



**City of Hamilton**  
**PUBLIC WORKS COMMITTEE**  
**AGENDA**

**Meeting #:** 23-010  
**Date:** July 12, 2023  
**Time:** 1:30 p.m.  
**Location:** Council Chambers  
Hamilton City Hall  
71 Main Street West

Carrie McIntosh, Legislative Coordinator (905) 546-2424 ext. 2729

---

|   | <b>Pages</b> |
|---|--------------|
| <b>1. CEREMONIAL ACTIVITIES</b>   |              |
| <b>2. APPROVAL OF AGENDA</b>  |              |
| (Added Items, if applicable, will be noted with *)  |              |
| <b>3. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST</b>  |              |
| <b>4. APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING</b>   |              |
| 4.1 June 12, 2023   | 4            |
| <b>5. COMMUNICATIONS</b>  |              |
| <b>6. DELEGATION REQUESTS</b>   |              |
| 6.1 Tiffany Garvey, respecting DARTS (for a future meeting)   | 21           |
| 6.2 Elizabeth Calouro, 2555375 Ontario Inc., respecting Item 10.2 Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 932 King Street East, Hamilton (Ward 3) (PW23048) (for today's meeting) | 22           |
| <b>7. DELEGATIONS</b>   |              |

**8. STAFF PRESENTATIONS**

- 8.1 Hamilton Street Railway (HSR) Fare Policies (PW23024(a)) (City Wide) 23

**9. CONSENT ITEMS**

- 9.1 Waste Management Advisory Committee Minutes - June 27, 2022 58
- 9.2 Impact of On-Site and Excess Soils Management Regulation (O. Reg 406/19) and other pressures on Capital Program Costs (PW22039(a)) (City Wide) (Outstanding Business List Item) 64

**10. PUBLIC HEARINGS**

- 10.1 Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 165 Burton Street, Hamilton (Ward 3) (PW23047) 67
- 10.2 Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 932 King Street East, Hamilton (Ward 3) (PW23048) 74

**11. DISCUSSION ITEMS**

- 11.1 Standardization of Hamilton Water Equipment and Services (PW23049) (City Wide) 81
- 11.2 Waste Management Sub-Committee Report 23-002 - June 23, 2023 112
- 11.3 Update on 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide) (Outstanding Business List Item) 116
- 11.4 School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation (PED23158) (City Wide) 127

**12. MOTIONS**

- 12.1 Globe Dog Park Improvements, 800 Woodward Avenue (Ward 4) 233
- 12.2 Pathway Improvements at Rockcliffe Gardens Park, 40 Riley Street, Waterdown (Ward 15) 234
- 12.3 Installation of Windscreens at Sir Allan MacNab Tennis Court, 145 Magnolia Drive, Hamilton (Ward 14) 236

**13. NOTICES OF MOTION****14. GENERAL INFORMATION / OTHER BUSINESS**

## 14.1 Amendments to the Outstanding Business List

### a. Items Considered Complete and Needing to be Removed:

- a. Impact of On-Site and Excess Soils Management Regulation (O. Reg 406/19) and other pressures on Capital Program Costs

Addressed as Item 9.2 (PW23039(a)) (today's agenda)  
Item on OBL: ACZ

- b. Results of Parks Security Patrol Pilot Program - WITHDRAWN

Addressed as Item 11.3 (PW20064(a)) (today's agenda)

Item on OBL: ABG

- c. Security Report on Theft and Vandalism Prevention in City-Owned Spaces - Results of 2-Year Pilot Program - WITHDRAWN

Addressed as Item 11.3 (PW20064(a)) (today's agenda)

Item on OBL: ADC

## 15. PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL

- 15.1 Transit Maintenance & Storage Facility - Cost Increase (PW23051 / FCS23084) (City Wide)

Pursuant to Section 9.3, Sub-section (k) of the City's Procedural By-law 21-021, as amended, and Section 239(2), Sub-section (k) of the *Ontario Municipal Act*, 2001, as amended, as the subject matter pertains to a position, plan, procedure, criteria or instruction to be applied to any negotiations carried on or to be carried on by or on behalf of the municipality or local board.

## 16. ADJOURNMENT

## 4.1



**PUBLIC WORKS COMMITTEE  
MINUTES 23-009**

1:30 p.m.

Monday, June 12, 2023

Council Chambers

Hamilton City Hall

71 Main Street West

**Present:** Councillors N. Nann (Chair), E. Pauls (Vice-Chair), C. Cassar, J.P. Danko, M. Francis, T. Jackson, C. Kroetsch, T. McMeekin, M. Spadafora, M. Tadeson, A. Wilson and M. Wilson

**Absent with  
Regrets:** Councillor J. Beattie – Personal

**THE FOLLOWING ITEMS WERE REFERRED TO COUNCIL FOR CONSIDERATION:**

**1. Accessible Transportation Services Performance Report (PW22079(c)) (City Wide) (Item 9.1)**

**(Pauls/Francis)**

That Report PW22079(c), respecting Accessible Transportation Services Performance Report, be received.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**2. Surface Water Quality Program 2022 Annual Update (PW23040) (City Wide) (Item 9.2)**

**(A. Wilson/ Tadeson)**

That Report PW23040, respecting Surface Water Quality Program 2022 Annual Update, be received.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**3. Sewer Use By-law Program 2022 Annual Update (PW23039) (City Wide) (Item 9.3)**

**(McMeekin/Cassar)**

That Report PW 23039, respecting Sewer Use By-law Program 2022 Annual Update, be received.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora

Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

4. **Feasibility of Implementation of a Digital Automated Information System on the Lincoln Alexander Parkway and Red Hill Valley Parkway (PW23043) (City Wide) (Outstanding Business List Item) (Item 9.4)**

**(Jackson/Tadeson)**

That Report PW23043, respecting Feasibility of Implementation of a Digital Automated Information System on the Lincoln Alexander Parkway and Red Hill Valley Parkway, be received.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

5. **Road Safety Review - 1415 Trinity Church Road (PW23042) (Ward 11) (Item 9.5)**

**(Tadeson/Cassar)**

That Report PW23042, respecting Road Safety Review - 1415 Trinity Church Road, be received.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar

Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**6. Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 428 Main Street West, Hamilton (PW23037) (Ward 1) (Item 10.1)**

**(M. Wilson/A. Wilson)**

- (a) That the application of the owner of 428 Main Street West, Hamilton to permanently close and purchase a portion of the unassumed alleyway abutting 428 Main Street West, Hamilton, (“Subject Lands”), as shown on Appendix "A" and “B”, attached to Report PW23037, be approved, subject to the following conditions:
- (i) That the applicant makes an application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice, under Section 88 of the Registry Act, for an order to permanently close the Subject Lands, if required by the City, subject to:
    - (1) The General Manager of Public Works, or designate, signing the appropriate documentation to obtain any required court order; and
    - (2) The documentation regarding any required application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice being prepared by the applicant, to the satisfaction of the City Solicitor;
  - (ii) That the applicant be fully responsible for the deposit of a reference plan in the proper land registry office, and that said plan be prepared by an Ontario Land Surveyor, to the satisfaction of the Manager, Geomatics and Corridor Management Section, and that the applicant also deposit a reproducible copy of said plan with the Manager, Geomatics and Corridor Management Section;
  - (iii) That, subject to any required application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice to permanently close the Subject Lands being approved:
    - (1) The City Solicitor be authorized and directed to prepare all necessary by-laws to permanently close and sell the alleyway, for enactment by Council;
    - (2) That the City Solicitor be authorized to amend and waive such terms as they consider reasonable to give effect to this authorization and direction;

- (iv) The Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department be authorized and directed to enter into any requisite easement agreements, right of way agreements, and/or other agreements deemed necessary to affect the orderly disposition of the Subject Lands and to proceed to sell the Subject Lands to the owners of 428 Main Street West, Hamilton, as described in Report PW23037, in accordance with the City of Hamilton Sale of Land Policy By-law 14-204;
- (v) The City Solicitor be authorized to complete the transfer of the Subject Lands to the owners of 428 Main Street West, Hamilton, pursuant to an Agreement of Purchase and Sale or Offer to Purchase as negotiated by the Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department;
- (vi) The City Solicitor be authorized and directed to register a certified copy of the by-laws permanently closing and selling the alleyway in the proper land registry office;
- (vii) The Public Works Department publish any required notice of the City's intention to pass the by-laws and/or permanently sell the closed alleyway pursuant to City of Hamilton Sale of Land Policy By-law 14-204;
- (viii) That the applicant enter into a Maintenance Agreement with the City's Transportation Division for full maintenance and use of the southerly east-west leg and north-south leg of the alleyway as shown on Appendix "C" attached to Report PW23037, to the satisfaction of the Director, Transportation Division.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora



Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**7. Bereavement Authority of Ontario Consumer Protection Fee (PW23036) (City Wide) (Item 11.1)**

**(McMeekin/Cassar)**

- (a) That the Cemetery License Fee as regulated by the Bereavement Authority of Ontario (BAO) be increase to \$30.00 per burial effective July 1, 2023, from the current license fee of \$13.63, as approved by Council on December 7, 2022; and
- (b) That the Cemetery License Fee be renamed to the Bereavement Authority of Ontario Consumer Protection Fee on the user fee schedule and listed as a line item on the cemetery business service contracts with consumers and on the Cemetery Price List.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**8. By-law Drainage Superintendent (PW23038) (City Wide) (Item 11.2)**

**(Danko/Jackson)**

- (a) That By-law 22-126, being a By-law to appoint a Drainage Superintendent for the City of Hamilton, dated June 8, 2022, be repealed; and,
- (b) That the draft By-law attached as Appendix “A” to Report PW23038, respecting the appointment of a Drainage Superintendent for the City of Hamilton which has been prepared in a form satisfactory to the City Solicitor, be approved and enacted.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**9. Waste Management Sub-Committee Report 23-01 - May 11, 2023 (Item 11.3)**

**(A. Wilson/Cassar)**

**(i) Appointment of Chair and Vice Chair 2022 (Item 1)**

- (a) That Councillor M. Francis be appointed Chair of the Waste Management Sub-Committee for the balance of the 2022- 2026 term.
- (b) That Councillor A. Wilson be appointed Vice-Chair of the Waste Management Sub-Committee for the balance of the 2022- 2026 term.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**10. Drinking Fountain Installation as Part of the Zero Plastic Waste Initiative (Ward 3) (Item 12.1)**

**(Nann/M. Wilson)**

WHEREAS, the installation of water drinking fountains and bottle filling stations can help reduce the use of single-use plastic water bottles, having a measurable impact on Hamilton's ecosystems and public health;

WHEREAS, water drinking fountains and bottle filling stations encourage residents to take advantage of tap water rather than buying bottled water or other beverages; and

WHEREAS, water drinking fountains and bottle filling stations support residents staying hydrated in the heat and improve local health.

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

- (a) That a feasibility review and installation of water drinking fountains be added to the 2024 workplan, as part of a zero plastic waste initiative at the following parks and spaces, to be funded from the Ward 3 Capital Re-Investment Reserve #108053 at an upset limit, including contingency, not to exceed \$285,000:
  - (i) Belview Park - 205 Belmont Avenue
  - (ii) Birch Avenue Park - 625 Wilson Street
  - (iii) Birge Park - 167 Birge Avenue
  - (iv) Bishops Park - 91 East Avenue South
  - (v) Lifesavers Park - 100 Cumberland Avenue
- (b) That the appropriate staff be authorized to choose the best suited location for such water drinking fountains based on best practices;
- (c) That the annual operating impacts of \$13,500 for the supply of water, maintenance, and winterization be included in the 2025 Public Works Department base operating budget submission; and,
- (d) That the Mayor and City Clerk be authorized and directed to execute any required agreement(s) and ancillary documents, with such terms and conditions in a form satisfactory to the City Solicitor.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls

Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**11. Funding to Support Community Group with User Fee at T.B. McQuesten Park, 130 Southpark Avenue (Ward 7) (Item 12.2)**

**(Pauls/Jackson)**

WHEREAS, the Wentworth District organization is coordinating a 3 vs. 3 basketball tournament fundraiser at T.B. McQuesten Park, 130 Southpark Avenue, to support child and youth mental health for to City of Hamilton residents;

WHEREAS, user fees are charged by the City of Hamilton to offset costs outside normal service levels, to support events and tournaments within Parks; and

WHEREAS, this group is seeking funding support to assist with these user fees for their event costs.

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

- (a) That \$2,020.21, to support the user fee costs associated with the Wentworth District 3 vs.3 at T.B. McQuesten Park, 130 Southpark Avenue, to be funded from the Ward 7 Discretionary Fund, account 3302109700, be approved;
- (b) That the Mayor and City Clerk be authorized and directed to approve and execute all required agreements and ancillary documents, with such terms and conditions in a form satisfactory to the City Solicitor.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora

Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**12. Mural in Churchill Park (Ward 1) (Added Item 12.3)**

**(M. Wilson/Cassar)**

WHEREAS, the land upon which the Churchill Clubhouse resides sits on the traditional territories of the Erie, Neutral, Huron-Wendat, Haudenosaunee and Mississaugas

WHEREAS, the visual language of art can help tell the stories of Indigenous experiences, oral traditions, and teaching

WHEREAS, Truth & Reconciliation require supporting Aboriginal peoples' culture revitalization and integrating Indigenous knowledge, systems, oral histories

WHEREAS, at the Truth and Reconciliation Commission included the funding of Indigenous art as priority to contribute to the reconciliation process

WHEREAS, the City of Hamilton is committed to the ongoing implementation of public art to enhance our sense of community and public spaces

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

- (a) That the installation of art mural on the rear portion of the Churchill Club House, 167 Cline Avenue North, Hamilton, to be funded from the Ward 1 Capital Discretionary Account #3302109100 at an upset limit, including contingency, not to exceed \$20,000 be approved, be approved; and
- (b) That the Mayor and City Clerk be authorized and directed to execute any required agreement(s) and ancillary documents, with such terms and conditions in a form satisfactory to the City Solicitor.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora

Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**FOR INFORMATION:**

**(a) CEREMONIAL ACTIVITIES (Item 1)**

**(i) City of Hamilton Recognized as a Leader in Waste Education (Item 1.1)**

Chair Nann advised that the City of Hamilton received four awards for waste promotion and education at the Municipal Waste Association's spring workshop on May 17, 2023. The Municipal Waste Association promotion and education awards are granted each year to municipalities that display exceptional creativity and originality in educating residents about waste. The City of Hamilton received a **gold award** for the "Clear a Safe Space for Your Waste" safety campaign, **silver awards** for the design of waste collection vehicle wraps and the updated leaf and yard waste sticker, and a **bronze award** for waste sorting stations piloted at special events. Educating residents about waste is a key factor in having a successful waste management program in Hamilton, which in turn protects the environment and our community.

Emil Prpic a member of the Board for Municipal Waste Association presented the FOUR awards and accepting the awards on behalf of the City is Alyona Goran, Community Program Analyst, Jacquie Colangelo, Project Manager of Community Outreach and Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning.

On behalf of the Public Works Committee, Chair Nann, thanked the Municipal Waste Association for rewarding municipalities for their work and congratulated the Waste Management Division's Community Outreach team for being recognized for the design of their waste management promotion and education material.

**(b) APPROVAL OF AGENDA (Item 2)**

The Committee Clerk advised of the following change to the agenda:

**13. NOTICES OF MOTION**

13.1 Installation of Windscreens at Sir Allan MacNab Tennis Court, 145 Magnolia Drive, Hamilton (Ward 14)

**(Pauls/Cassar)**

That the Agenda for the June 12, 2023 Public Works Committee meeting be approved, as amended.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 12 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**(c) DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST (Item 3)**

There were no declarations of interest.

**(d) APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING (Item 4)**

**(i) May 29, 2023 (Item 4.1)**

**(Kroetsch/Danko)**

That the Minutes of the May 29, 2023 meeting of the Public Works Committee be approved, as presented.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

**(e) PUBLIC HEARINGS (Item 10)****(i) Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 428 Main Street West, Hamilton (PW23037) (Ward 1) (Item 10.1)**

Councillor Nann advised that the notice of the Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 428 Main Street West, Hamilton was provided as required under the City's By-law No. 14-204 – the Sale of Land Policy By-law.

The Committee Clerk advised that there were no registered speakers.

The Chair asked three times if there were any members of the public in attendance who wished to come forward to speak to the matter. No individuals came forward.

**(M. Wilson/A. Wilson)**

That the public meeting be closed.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

For further disposition of this matter, refer to Item 6.

**(f) MOTIONS**

Councillor Nann relinquished the Chair to Councillor Pauls in order to introduce the following Motion:



**(i) Drinking Fountain Installation as Part of the Zero Plastic Waste Initiative (Ward 3) (Item 12.1)**

For disposition of this matter, refer to Item 10.

**(g) NOTICES OF MOTION (Item 13)**

**(i) Installation of Windscreens at Sir Allan MacNab Tennis Court, 145 Magnolia Drive, Hamilton (Ward 14) (Added Item 13.1)**

In Councillor Spadafora's absence the Committee was advised that the following motion will be considered at the June 12<sup>th</sup> Public Works Committee meeting:

WHEREAS, two existing tennis courts located on Hamilton Wentworth District School Board (HWDSB) lands at Sir Allan MacNab High School, 45 Magnolia Drive, Hamilton, provide active recreational use for the Fessenden Neighbourhood community residents and beyond;

WHEREAS, the two tennis courts were constructed and are maintained by the City of Hamilton on HWDSB lands;

WHEREAS, this is a public tennis amenity, which would not typically be operationally provided with windscreens on the fencing; and

WHEREAS, Area Rating funding of \$7,000 will fund the one-time acquisition and installation of the windscreens, and future replacements have not been included in the Parks operational budget.

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

- (a) That the installation of windscreens at the tennis courts located at Sir Allan MacNab High School, 145 Magnolia Drive, Hamilton, at a cost of \$7,000, to be funded from the Ward 14 Special Capital Re-Investment Reserve #108064 be approved; and
- (b) That the Mayor and City Clerk be authorized and directed to execute any required agreement(s) and ancillary documents for the installation of windscreens at the tennis courts located at Sir Allan MacNab High School, 145 Magnolia Drive, Hamilton, with such terms and conditions in a form satisfactory to the City Solicitor.

**(ii) Mural in Churchill Park (Ward 1) (Added Item 13.2)**

**(M. Wilson/McMeekin)**

That the Rules of Order be waived to allow for the introduction of a Motion respecting Mural in Churchill Park (Ward 1).

**Result: Motion CARRIED by a 2/3 majority vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
 Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
 Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
 Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
 Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
 Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
 Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
 Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
 Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
 Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
 Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
 Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
 Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

For disposition of this matter, refer to Item 12.

**(h) GENERAL INFORMATION / OTHER BUSINESS (Item 14)**

**(i) Amendments to the Outstanding Business List (Item 14.1)**

**(Pauls/Cassar)**

That the following amendments to the Public Works Committee's Outstanding Business List, be approved:

- (1) Items Requiring a New Due Date (Item 14.1(a)):
  - (i) Free-Floating Carshare Pilot Program (Item 14.1(a)(a))  
 Item on OBL: ABW  
 Current Due Date: August 16, 2023  
 Proposed New Due Date: September 8, 2023
  - (ii) Security Report on Theft and Vandalism Prevention in City-Owned Spaces - Results of 2-Year Pilot Program (Item 14.1(a)(b))  
 Item on OBL: ADC  
 Current Due Date: May 29, 2023  
 Proposed New Due Date: July 12, 2023
  - (iii) Winterizing Public Washrooms (Item 14.1(a)(c))

Item on OBL: ABV  
Current Due Date: July 12, 2023  
Proposed New Due Date: August 16, 2023

- (iv) Traffic Calming Management Policy (Item 14.1(a)(d))  
Item on OBL: N/A  
Current Due Date: Q3 2023  
Proposed New Due Date: Q4 2023
- (v) Management of the Aviary at 85 Oak Knoll Drive (Item 14.1(a)(e))  
Item on OBL: AAY  
Current Due Date: Q2 2023  
Proposed New Due Date: September 18, 2023
- (vi) Bayfront Park – Transit Service Extension (Item 14.1(e)(f))  
Item on OBL: ADA  
Current Due Date: Q4 2023  
Proposed New Due Date: December 4, 2023

(2) Items to be Removed: (Item 14.1(b)):

- (i) Enhanced Safety and Security Measures at John Rebecca Park, 76 John Street North, Hamilton (Beasley Neighbourhood) (Ward 2) (Item 14.1(b)(a))  
Item on OBL: ADD

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

(i) **ADJOURNMENT (Item 16)**

**(Tadeson/Francis)**

That there being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 2:40 p.m.

**Result: MOTION, CARRIED by a vote of 11 to 0, as follows:**

Yes – Ward 1 Councillor Maureen Wilson  
Yes – Ward 2 Councillor Cameron Kroetsch  
Yes – Ward 3 Councillor Nrinder Nann  
Yes – Ward 5 Councillor Matt Francis  
Yes – Ward 6 Councillor Tom Jackson  
Yes – Ward 7 Councillor Esther Pauls  
Yes – Ward 8 Councillor J. P. Danko  
Not Present – Ward 10 Councillor Jeff Beattie  
Yes – Ward 11 Councillor M. Tadeson  
Yes – Ward 12 Councillor Craig Cassar  
Yes – Ward 13 Councillor Alex Wilson  
Not Present – Ward 14 Councillor Mike Spadafora  
Yes – Ward 15 Councillor Ted McMeekin

Respectfully submitted,

Councillor N. Nann, Chair,  
Public Works Committee

Carrie McIntosh  
Legislative Coordinator  
Office of the City Clerk

# 6.1

## Request to Speak to Committee of Council

Submitted on Wed, 06/28/2023 - 10:48

==Committee Requested==

**Committee:** Public Works Committee

**Will you be delegating in person or virtually?** Virtually

**Will you be delegating via a pre-recorded video?** No

==Requestor Information==

**Name of Individual:** Tiffany

**Name of Organization:**

**Contact Number:** [REDACTED]

**Email Address:** [REDACTED]

**Mailing Address:**  
[REDACTED]

**Reason(s) for delegation request:** To speak about darts

**Will you be requesting funds from the City?** No

**Will you be submitting a formal presentation?** No.

## 6.2

### Request to Speak to Committee of Council

Fri, 06/30/2023 - 23:02

==Committee Requested==

**Committee:** Public Works Committee

**Will you be delegating in person or virtually?** In-person

**Will you be delegating via a pre-recorded video?** No

==Requestor Information==

**Name of Individual:** Elizabeth Calouro

**Name of Organization:** 2555375 Ontario Inc

**Contact Number:** [REDACTED]

**Email Address:** [REDACTED]

**Mailing Address:**

[REDACTED]


**Reason(s) for delegation request:** Speaking in support of application our company filed for closure of alleyway at rear of 932 King St E in Hamilton

**Will you be requesting funds from the City?** No

**Will you be submitting a formal presentation?** Yes



**CITY OF HAMILTON**  
**PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT**  
**Transit Division**

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>TO:</b>                | Mayor and Members<br>Public Works Committee  |
| <b>COMMITTEE DATE:</b>    | July 12, 2023  |
| <b>SUBJECT/REPORT NO:</b> | Hamilton Street Railway (HSR) Fare Policies (PW23024(a))<br>(City Wide)            |
| <b>WARD(S) AFFECTED:</b>  | City Wide  |
| <b>PREPARED BY:</b>       | Nancy Purser (905) 546-2424 Ext. 1876  |
| <b>SUBMITTED BY:</b>      | Maureen Cosyn Heath<br>Director, Transit<br>Public Works Department                |
| <b>SIGNATURE:</b>         |  |

### RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) That the General Manager, Public Works or designate, be directed to the suspend the HSR Temporary Transit Fare Special program and the Ontario Works Affordable Transit Pass program, effective December 31<sup>st</sup>, 2023, to introduce a pilot for HSR Fare Assist program, for the period of January 1, 2024 to June 30, 2026, and;
- (b) That the total cost over the life of the pilot program, estimated at \$3.28 million including 2 temporary full-time employees, be funded through any available provincial funding and/or the Provincial Gas Tax Reserve (reserve #112204), and;
- (c) That Council approve the request to expand/extend the contract for Self-Service Benefits Portal, provided by Clark Marketing Communications Contract #C003020, to include HSR Fare Assist program as a benefit for tracking and reporting at a one-time cost of \$24,000 to be funded through the Provincial Gas Tax Reserve (reserve #112204) in 2023, and;
- (d) That Council approve the transfer of \$248,680 allocated in the Ontario Works Division base levy for the Affordable Transit Pass to the Transit Division during the 2024 budget process, and;

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Hamilton Street Railway (HSR) Fare Policies (PW23024(a))  
(City Wide) – Page 2 of 8**

---

- (e) That staff report back no later than March 2025 to provide a status update of the Fare Assist Program, including ridership, costs, and effectiveness, and;
- (f) That staff bring forward a final report to the 2026 budget process with recommendations regarding the status of the Fare Assist program.

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Through report PW23024, Council provided approval for staff to consult on a pilot Fare Assist Program. The consultation process ran from May 9, 2023 to May 26, 2023 on the Engage Hamilton website for community partners and customers. A separate survey was developed for staff. Further, staff consulted the Accessibility Committee for Persons with Disabilities and the Canadian Institute for the Blind as the proposed changes will impact these groups.

A total of 1,183 Engage Hamilton surveys were completed with 84% customers response and 15% of respondents from community partners. A total of 47 staff surveys were submitted. 83% of respondents believe that Fare Assist will help them save money on transit and 77% believe it will enable their family to take transit more often. Most respondents “strongly agree” or “somewhat agree” that they or their clients will benefit from the Fare Assist Program. As expected, there are some comments expressing concern that removing the current programs will have a negative impact. Front-line operational staff are reporting that the new program will reduce conflict on the buses. Survey results will be included in the presentation by staff to the Committee.

Consultation was also held with the Accessibility Committee for Persons with Disabilities and the Canadian Institute for the Blind. Feedback from these groups is included Relevant Consultation section later in this report.

The overall goal of the Fare Assist Program is to have one program that is easier to use that offers affordable transit to those in need regardless of age or ability. The proposed Fare Assist program is unique to other fare options as it is designed to look at family income and would benefit 88,380 Hamilton residents (2021 census data) by offering transit at a reduced cost to eligible residents. The proposed Fare Assist program would provide eligible customers a 30% discount on current single-ride PRESTO fares with eligibility based on total household income. Hamiltonians who live at or below the Low-Income Measure could apply. The Fare Assist pilot would run from January 1, 2024 until June 30, 2026.

Fare Assist offers several benefits over current programs:

- The program applies to both conventional and specialized transit service equally;

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.



**SUBJECT: Hamilton Street Railway (HSR) Fare Policies (PW23024(a))  
(City Wide) – Page 3 of 8**

---

- “Pay as you go” format enables eligible participants to load funds as needed on their PRESTO card and pay a reduced fare per trip, not only reducing the cost per trip, but eliminating the need to have sufficient cash to buy a monthly pass;
- For eligible customers, the discount applies to all members of the household, including a spouse and children ages 13 to 17. Children 12-and-under ride free with PRESTO;
- The program offers greater flexibility to the customer, putting them in control of how much to load on their card at a time;
- HSR loyalty program will automatically apply, meaning customers enrolled in this program will automatically receive free fare faster once they exceed the weekly ride cap for the week travelling Monday to Sunday;
- Once qualified, the subsidy will extend to household members including spouse/partner and children; and
- No longer required to attend the HSR Customer Service Centre; customers who are approved for the program will receive instructions on how to access the subsidy via email or regular mail, thus eliminating a further barrier to use.

During the pilot, the following programs will be suspended:

1. The Affordable Transit Pass program, which is offered to low-income customers, and OW and ODSP recipients who are employed. This program provides a 50% discount off the adult monthly pass, for those aged 18-64 who meet the eligibility requirements; and
2. The Temporary Transit Fare Special Program (also known as the Voluntary Pay Program) which was created to allow staff time to develop a new discount program and allows only conventional transit customers who use a personal mobility device, including wheelchairs, scooters, and walkers, or are a Canadian National Institute for the Blind cardholder the option to voluntarily pay a fare.

As the HSR Fare Assist program encompasses the approved applicant, their partner and children, the benefits of this program far exceed these other programs, thus making transit more affordable for a much higher number of Hamiltonians. The majority of persons accessing the suspended programs will qualify for the Fare Assist program based on income, and it will also extend to their family members as well.

**Alternatives for Consideration – N/A**

**FINANCIAL – STAFFING – LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

Financial: There are approximately 88,380 residents who may qualify for the new program based on income. Transit has conducted forecasting assuming approximately 10% of eligible residents will apply, which is based on modal

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Hamilton Street Railway (HSR) Fare Policies (PW23024(a))  
(City Wide) – Page 4 of 8**

---

splits for transit. Using the above assumption, the subsidy will be applied to as many as 3.1 million rides, or approximately 15% of the 2023 budgeted ridership. The analysis includes children 0-12 who currently have free fare, a portion of youth who access transit via a University College Transit Pass (UCTP) provided by their University/College and seniors over 80 who utilize the Golden Age Pass, all of whom cannot be carved from the census data.

The annual impact of the 30% reduction in fares as shown in Appendix “A” to Report PW23024(a), at a cost of \$2.4 million, is mitigated by the reduction in the funding already allocated for the Affordable Transit Pass of \$248,680 and the foregone revenue already realized from the Temporary Transit Special Fare program of \$1.9 million.

A base transfer from Ontario Works budget to HSR budget for \$248,680 will occur with the 2024 budget. The net impact of the Fare Assist program, if the full 10% uptake is realized, could lead to a net levy impact of \$1.1 million before salaries, benefits, and ancillary costs. 2 new temporary full-time employees at an annual cost of \$0.2 million will be required to administer this program.

There is a one-time cost of \$24,000 in 2023 to set up the software required to track the applications used by staff in Healthy and Safe Communities, who will manage the validation of personal financial information. The contract for Self-Service Benefits Portal, provided by Clark Marketing Communications Contract #C003020, will be expanded/extended to include HSR Fare Assist program. Applications will start to be processed January 1, 2024, therefore, hiring and software development will need to be completed by this time.

The net impact of the full pilot may amount up to \$3.28 million, which will be funded through any available provincial funding and/or the Transit Provincial Gas Tax Reserve (reserve #112204) and is detailed in Appendix “A” to Report PW23024(a).

The budget for the HSR Fare Assist program will reside with Public Works Transit Division. A cost allocation for the 2 new temporary full-time positions will be completed from Healthy and Safe Communities to HSR based on actuals. As per the complement control policy, the General Manager has authority to hire temporary positions for a duration of less than 24 months.

Staff have used best efforts to estimate the usage of the program, however, should volumes substantially exceed the expected levels, a phased approach when processing applications, additional staff or capping of applicants may be warranted.

**SUBJECT: Hamilton Street Railway (HSR) Fare Policies (PW23024(a))  
(City Wide) – Page 5 of 8**

---

**Staffing:** Transit allocated the funds for a 0.5 full time employee (or \$42,240) in Healthy and Safe Communities to administer the Affordable Transit Program; this cost will return to the Support Services Section of the Transit Division. Based on the anticipated number of applications which will require review, including supporting financial information, 2 additional temporary full-time employees at a cost of \$200,000 annually will be required to allow Healthy and Safe Communities the ability to process them on a timely basis.

**Legal:** N/A

## **HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

Council has two fare programs that can be described as early attempts at affordable fare programs which would be replaced by the more expansive Fare Assist program.

### **Affordable Transit Pass**

In 2007, the Affordable Transit Pass program was introduced as a pilot, and it was made permanent by Council in 2014. This discount provides 50% off an Adult Monthly Pass (discounted to \$59.40 as of September 1, 2023) for employed recipients of the Ontario Works and Ontario Disability Support Program between the ages of 18-64. It does not extend to family members. The annual budget for the 50% discount in the pass is \$248,680.

### **Temporary Transit Fare Special Program**

Council approved a Temporary Transit Fare Special Program in 2013 which allows persons on conventional transit using a personal mobility device (scooters, wheelchairs and walkers) or a Canadian National Institute of the Blind cardholder to choose whether to pay or not when boarding a bus. This fare elective does not extend to specialized transit nor is it income based.

Also in 2013, the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Transportation Standard required fare parity on both conventional and specialized transit services, as such, staff recommended that the voluntary pay policy be discontinued as it offers a greater benefit to those with specific disabilities and therefore creates inequities. In absence of an alternative or replacement program, these recommendations were rejected by Council.

The Temporary Transit Fare Special Program was put in place to allow staff time to develop a new fare discount program and the Fare Assist is the recommended replacement for this program. The annual cost of the Temporary Transit Fare Special Program is \$1,092,722.

**SUBJECT: Hamilton Street Railway (HSR) Fare Policies (PW23024(a))  
(City Wide) – Page 6 of 8**

---

**POLICY IMPLICATIONS AND LEGISLATED REQUIREMENTS**

HSR fare policies.  
No legislative impact.

**RELEVANT CONSULTATION**

Healthy and Safe Communities have been consulted and are supportive of this program.

Engage Hamilton Survey collected 1,183 opinions from customers and community partners.

Internal staff survey collected input from 47 Transit staff.

Attended the Accessibility Committee for Persons with Disability meeting held on May 9, 2023. Overall, the committee is pleased to know that this program will apply to the specialized transit service as the current Temporary Transit Fare Special Program can only be accessed on the conventional service. There is some concern that those who currently use personal mobility devices will have difficulty using PRESTO, however, all transit agencies in the Greater Toronto and Hamilton Area have always required personal mobility users to pay a fare using the PRESTO system.

A meeting was held with a representative from the Canadian Institute for the Blind on June 1, 2023, who then reached out to other members of the team. They have stated that they do not take a formal role on free/discounted transit, they will work with us to communicate any changes made to the fare policies but believe their stakeholders will not be supportive of changes away from free transit for CNIB cardholders should the new program be approved. Of note, CNIB cardholders will be able to apply and may qualify for the Fare Assist program.

**ANALYSIS AND RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION**

Based on the 2021 census data, 88,380 people in Hamilton live at or below the Low-Income Measure. The published Low-Income Measure table shows income levels for a one-person household, \$26,570, up to a 10-person household, \$84,022. Of these 88,380 people, the group includes: 19,140 children (ages 0-17), 55,690 adults (ages 18 – 64) and 13,550 seniors (65+).

Transit affordability is an oft-raised issue. The Golden Age pass already provides free transit for persons aged 80 and older, and recently, the Children's fare (ages 6 – 12) was made free permanently.

**SUBJECT: Hamilton Street Railway (HSR) Fare Policies (PW23024(a))  
(City Wide) – Page 7 of 8**

---

The existing Affordable Transit Pass program has very restrictive guidelines and has seen a significant reduction, down to approximately 100 monthly purchases since the start of COVID and the Temporary Transit Fare Special program is inconsistent in its intent and use and led to an estimated annual 500,000 trips (pre-Covid) with no fare paid at a cost of \$1,092,722 annually. Further, this program prioritizes select disabilities over others without consideration of eligibility criteria such as ability to pay.

The Fare Assist program has the potential to assist more people than the other programs combined as it extends to an approved applicant and their partner and children aged 13 - 17, (noting children 0 – 12 years ride free).

The Fare Assist Program is a great stride towards transit affordability. We have also compiled a listing of our community partners who have special purposes tickets available for those who require additional support has been included in Appendix “B” to Report 23024(a).

The goal during the pilot is to ensure that the program does not erode revenue, but that it contributes to fare equity, accessibility, freedom to move about the city, and ultimately, lead to increased ridership as fares are now more affordable to more people. In addition to ridership reporting, a survey and other outreach activities will be used to gauge the overall effectiveness for a report back to Council. The estimated usage of 3.1 million rides, or 15% of ridership, will provide the benchmark that actual results are measured against. A status update report will be provided during 2025 and a final report will be presented during the 2026 budget process.

If the staff recommendations are accepted, staff will develop an extensive communication program informing the community of the HSR Fare Assist program and how to apply. Communications will also be sent to clients in receipt of the Affordable Transit Pass advising them of the suspension of the program and providing the details of the new pilot program.

## **ALTERNATIVES FOR CONSIDERATION**

N/A

## **ALIGNMENT TO THE 2016 – 2025 STRATEGIC PLAN**

### **Economic Prosperity and Growth**

Hamilton has a prosperous and diverse local economy where people have opportunities to grow and develop.

**SUBJECT: Hamilton Street Railway (HSR) Fare Policies (PW23024(a))  
(City Wide) – Page 8 of 8**

---

**Healthy and Safe Communities**

Hamilton is a safe and supportive City where people are active, healthy, and have a high quality of life.

**Built Environment and Infrastructure**

Hamilton is supported by state-of-the-art infrastructure, transportation options, buildings and public spaces that create a dynamic City.

**APPENDICES AND SCHEDULES ATTACHED**

Appendix “A” to Report PW23024(a) – Financial Details

Appendix “B” to Report PW23024(a) – Community Partner listing

| <b>HSR Fare Assist Program</b>   |   |  |   |                    |
|--|---|--|---|--------------------|
| All Persons at or under Low Income Measure based on 2021 Census Data                     |   |  |   |                    |
| <b>Item</b>  | <b>Age 0-17</b>   | <b>Age 18- 64</b>  | <b>Age 65+</b>  | <b>Total</b>       |
|  | Age 0 - 5 free,<br>Age 6-12 free<br>Age 13 -17<br>receives 17%<br>discount from<br>Adult fare | Age 18 - 19<br>receives 17%<br>discount from<br>adult fare, UCTP<br>for those<br>attending<br>university/college | Age 65 - 79<br>receives a 69%<br>discount from<br>adult fare. Age<br>80+ free | All Ages           |
| <b>September 1, 2023 Approved Fare</b>   |   |  |   |                    |
| <b># of customers eligible</b>   | 19,140  | 55,690   | 13,550  | 88,380             |
| <b>Modal Split %</b>   | 7%  | 11%  | 11%   |                    |
| <b># of customers registering</b>  | 1,340   | 6,126  | 1,491   | 8,956              |
| <b>Estimate # of trips/year/person</b>   | 240   | 408  | 204   | 852                |
| <b>Total trips</b>   | 321,552   | 2,499,367  | 304,062   | 3,124,981          |
| <b>Annual cost to Customer @ 70%</b>   | \$506,444   | \$4,723,804  | \$478,898   | \$5,709,146        |
| <b>Annual Cost to HSR @ 30%</b>  | \$217,048   | \$2,024,487  | \$205,242   | \$2,446,777        |
| <b>Affordable Transit Pass Funding</b>   |   | -\$248,680   |   | -\$248,680         |
| <b>Foregone revenue from temporary transit fare special program</b>                      |   | -\$1,092,722   |   | -\$1,092,722       |
| <b>Annual Net Impact before S&amp;B and Ancillary costs</b>                              | <b>\$217,048</b>  | <b>\$683,085</b>   | <b>\$205,242</b>  | <b>\$1,105,375</b> |
| <b>2023 Salary and Benefit Costs 2 FTE for Nov 1 - Dec 31 covered by in year savings</b> |   |  |   |                    |
| <b>Total 2023</b>  |   |  |   | <b>\$0</b>         |
| <b>2024 Annual Costs</b>   |   |  |   | \$1,105,375        |
| <b>2024 Annual Salary and Benefit Costs</b>  |   |  |   | \$185,911          |
| <b>Total 2024</b>  |   |  |   | <b>\$1,291,286</b> |
| <b>2025 Annual Costs</b>   |   |  |   | \$1,127,482        |
| <b>2025 Annual Salary and Benefit Costs</b>  |   |  |   | \$190,559          |
| <b>Total 2025</b>  |   |  |   | <b>\$1,318,041</b> |
| <b>2026 Annual Costs</b>   |   |  |   | \$575,016          |
| <b>2026 Annual Salary and Benefit Costs</b>  |   |  |   | \$97,661           |
| <b>Total 2026</b>  |   |  |   | <b>\$672,677</b>   |
| <b>Total Program Cost</b>  |   |  |   | <b>\$3,282,004</b> |
| <b>2023 Software Implmentation Costs</b>   |   |  |   | <b>\$24,000</b>    |

Special Purpose Tickets

Available at the following Community Partners

|    |  |     |   |
|----|--|-----|---|
| 1  | Aboriginal Health Centre                 | 65  | Indwell                                 |
| 2  | Adult Community Support Program          | 66  | Interval House of Hamilton Wentworth    |
| 3  | Aids Network                             | 67  | John Howard Society                     |
| 4  | Alternatives for Youth                   | 68  | Living Rock Ministries                  |
| 5  | Amity Goodwill                           | 69  | McMaster - Child & Youth Mental Health  |
| 6  | Ancaster Community Services              | 70  | McMaster - Developmental Peds           |
| 7  | Ancaster High School                     | 71  | Mere - Teresa Secondary                 |
| 8  | Banyan Community Services                | 72  | Mere -Teresa Additional                 |
| 9  | Bernie Custis Secondary                  | 73  | Micah House Refugee Services            |
| 10 | Bishop Ryan Secondary                    | 74  | Min. Child, Community, Soc. Serv- Youth |
| 11 | Bishop Tonnes Secondary                  | 75  | Mission Services                        |
| 12 | Boys & Girls Club of Hamilton            | 76  | Mohawk College - Employment Services    |
| 13 | Campaign for Adequate Welfare Disability | 77  | Mohawk College - Program for Newcomers  |
| 14 | Canadian Mental Health                   | 78  | Mohawk College Bookstore                |
| 15 | Canadian Mental Health                   | 79  | Neighbour 2 Neighbour                   |
| 16 | Cathedral High School                    | 80  | Nicolas Mancini Centre                  |
| 17 | Catholic Children's Aid                  | 81  | Niwasa Kendaasin Teg                    |
| 18 | Catholic Family Services                 | 82  | Ontario Native Women's Association      |
| 19 | Centre De Sante                          | 83  | Orchard Park Secondary                  |
| 20 | Children's Aid Society of Hamilton       | 84  | City of Hamilton PH - 16                |
| 21 | Circle of Friends                        | 85  | City of Hamilton PH - 17                |
| 22 | City of Hamilton - Planning & Economic   | 86  | City of Hamilton PH - 21                |
| 23 | College Boreal                           | 87  | City of Hamilton PH - 22                |
| 24 | Compass Community Health                 | 88  | PH 03 - HBHC                            |
| 25 | City of Hamilton CS - 12                 | 89  | Red Hill Family Centre                  |
| 26 | City of Hamilton CS - 14                 | 90  | City of Hamilton RMRCH 01               |
| 27 | City of Hamilton CS - 16                 | 91  | City of Hamilton RMRCH 05               |
| 28 | City of Hamilton CS - 25 Xperience Annex | 92  | City of Hamilton RMRCH 06               |
| 29 | City of Hamilton CS - 28                 | 93  | City of Hamilton RMRCH 08               |
| 30 | East Region Mental Health                | 94  | City of Hamilton RMRCH08                |
| 31 | Education Centre                         | 95  | Sacajawea Non-Profit Housing            |
| 32 | Education Centre - CO OP                 | 96  | SACHA                                   |
| 33 | Education Centre - Dual Credits          | 97  | Salvation Army - Ellen Osler            |
| 34 | Education Centre - Equity                | 98  | Sherwood Secondary                      |
| 35 | Education Centre - OYAP                  | 99  | Sir Allan McNab Secondary               |
| 36 | Education Centre - TWEP                  | 100 | Sir Winston Churchill Secondary         |
| 37 | Education Centre - WIPP                  | 101 | Social Planning & Research Council      |



|    |  |     |  |
|----|--|-----|--|
| 38 | Elizabeth Fry Society                      | 102 | St. Charles - Continuing Education               |
| 39 | Employment Hamilton                        | 103 | St. Joe's - Acute Mental Health Orchard 1        |
| 40 | G.P Vanier Elementary                      | 104 | St. Joe's - Cleghorn Early                       |
| 41 | Glendale Secondary                         | 105 | St. Joe's - Community Psychiatry Clinic          |
| 42 | Good Shepherd                              | 106 | St. Joe's - Hamilton ACTT 1                      |
| 43 | Good Shepherd - Barrett                    | 107 | St. Joe's - Hamilton ACTT 2                      |
| 44 | Good Shepherd - Family Centre              | 108 | St. Joe's - Immigrant Woman's                    |
| 45 | Good Shepherd - NPH                        | 109 | St. Joe's - MDP                                  |
| 46 | Good Shepherd - Pearl                      | 110 | St. Joe's - Men's Addiction Services<br>Hamilton |
| 47 | Good Shepherd- Notre Damn House            | 111 | St. Joe's - Peter Boris Addiction Centre         |
| 48 | Grace Haven - Salvation Army               | 112 | St. Joe's - Psychiatric E/R                      |
| 49 | Grace Haven c/o Salvation Army             | 113 | St. Joe's - RAAM                                 |
| 50 | H.H.S - Concession                         | 114 | St. Joe's - Schizophrenia & Community            |
| 51 | H.H.S - General                            | 115 | St. Joe's - Womankind Addiction                  |
| 52 | H.H.S - Hospital 2 Home Program            | 116 | St. Joe's - Youth Wellness Centre                |
| 53 | Hamilton Catholic School Board             | 117 | St. Joe's -Forensic Psychiatry                   |
| 54 | Hamilton Community Legal Clinic            | 118 | St. John Henry Newman Secondary                  |
| 55 | Hamilton Literacy Council                  | 119 | St. Matthews House                               |
| 56 | Hamilton Mental Health Outreach            | 120 | St. Paul's Presbyterian Church                   |
| 57 | Hamilton Police - Social Navigator Program | 121 | Today's Family                                   |
| 58 | Hamilton Program for Schizophrenia         | 122 | Wesley Urban Ministries                          |
| 59 | Hamilton Regional Indian Centre            | 123 | Westdale Secondary                               |
| 60 | Hamilton Urban Core                        | 124 | Westmount Secondary                              |
| 61 | Hamilton Wentworth Detention Centre        | 125 | YMCA Immigrant Settlement                        |
| 62 | Hill Park Learning Centre                  | 126 | YMCA of Hamilton/Burlington/Brantford            |
| 63 | Hill Park Learning Centre                  | 127 | Youth Employment Centre                          |
| 64 | HWDSB Student Transportation               | 128 | YWCA Hamilton                                    |



# HSR Fare Policies

July 12, 2023



# Recommendation

- a) That the General Manager, Public Works or designate, be directed to suspend the HSR Temporary Transit Fare Special program and the Ontario Works Affordable Transit Pass program to introduce a pilot for HSR Fare Assist program, for the period of January 1, 2024 to June 30,2026;
- b) That the total cost over the life of the pilot program, estimated at \$3.28 million including 2 temporary full-time employees, be funded through any available provincial funding and/or the Provincial Gas Tax Reserve (reserve #112204);
- c) That Council approve the request to expand/extend the contract for Self-Service Benefits Portal, provided by Clark Marketing Communications Contract #C003020, to include HSR Fare Assist program as a benefit for tracking and reporting at a one-time cost of \$24,000 to be funded through the Provincial Gas Tax Reserve (reserve #112204) in 2023;



# Recommendation

- d) That Council approve the transfer of \$248,680 allocated in the Ontario Works Division base levy for the Affordable Transit Pass to the Transit Division during the 2024 budget process;
- e) That staff report back no later than March 2025 to provide a status update of the Fare Assist Program, including ridership, costs, and effectiveness; and
- f) That staff bring forward a final report to the 2026 budget process with recommendations regarding the status of the Fare Assist program.



# Current State: Fare Comparators

| Municipality               | Cash        | Ticket      |              |             |            | Monthly Pass |             |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
|                            | All         | Adult       | Child        | Youth       | Senior     | Adult        | Youth       | Senior      |
| Hamilton                   | \$ 3.50     | \$ 2.70     | \$ -         | \$ 2.25     | \$ 2.25    | \$ 118.80    | \$ 99.00    | \$ 41.50    |
| Brampton                   | \$ 4.50     | \$ 3.40     | \$ 2.00      | \$ 2.80     | \$ -       | \$ 141.25    | \$ 118.00   | na          |
| Mississauga                | \$ 4.00     | \$ 3.20     | \$ -         | \$ 2.45     | \$ 1.00    | \$ 131.00    | na          | \$ 65.00    |
| Durham                     | \$ 4.35     | \$ 3.35     | \$ -         | \$ 3.00     | \$ 2.20    | \$ 120.60    | \$ 96.50    | \$ 48.25    |
| York                       | \$ 4.25     | \$ 3.88     | \$ 2.40      | \$ 3.03     | \$ 2.40    | \$ 154.00    | \$ 118.00   | \$ 65.00    |
| Comparator Average         | \$ 4.28     | \$ 3.46     | \$ 1.10      | \$ 2.82     | \$ 1.40    | \$ 136.71    | \$ 110.83   | \$ 59.42    |
| <b>HSR as % of Average</b> | <b>-18%</b> | <b>-22%</b> | <b>-100%</b> | <b>-20%</b> | <b>61%</b> | <b>-13%</b>  | <b>-11%</b> | <b>-30%</b> |



# Other Fare Policies

- Children 0-5 travel for free
- Children 6-12 free with a PRESTO card
- Golden Age for Hamiltonians over 80
- Senior Annual Pass \$415.00 – 71% off the Adult monthly pass
- Senior Monthly Pass \$41.50 – 65% off the Adult monthly pass
- University/College Transit Pass –78% discount off the Adult monthly pass

# Key Highlights of the Fare Assist Program



**30% discount on current single-ride PRESTO fares for the whole family** with eligibility based on total household income regardless of age or ability.

Hamiltonians who live at or below the Low-Income Measure can apply.

During this pilot, the following programs would be suspended:

- **Affordable Transit Pass program**
  - offered to low-income customers, and OW and ODSP recipients who are employed
  - provides a 50% discount off the adult monthly pass, for those aged 18-64
- **Temporary Transit Fare Special Program (also known as the Voluntary Pay Program)**
  - available only on HSR Conventional service
  - allows customers who use a personal mobility device, including wheelchairs, scooters, and walkers, or are a Canadian National Institute for the Blind (CNIB) cardholder the option to voluntarily pay a fare



# Customers

Based on the 2021 census data, 88,380 people in Hamilton live *at or below* the Low-Income Measure:

- 19,140 children (ages 0-17)
- 55,690 adults (ages 18 – 64)
- 13,550 seniors (65+)





# Benefits

Fare Assist offers several benefits over current programs:

- The program applies consistently to customers of both conventional (HSR) and specialized (DARTS) service.
- **"Pay as you go"**, load funds as-needed.
- The discount applies to **the whole family**, including a spouse and children ages 13 to 17.
- HSR's loyalty program applies, and customers would receive free fare after the weekly cap of paid trips is reached.



# Impact

| Item  | Age 0-17  | Age 18- 64   | Age 65+   | Total              |
|---|---|--|---|--------------------|
| <b>September 1, 2023 Approved Fare</b>                              | Age 0 - 5 free,<br>Age 6-12 free<br>Age 13 -17<br>receives 17%<br>discount from<br>Adult fare | Age 18 - 19<br>receives 17%<br>discount from<br>adult fare, UCTP<br>for those<br>attending<br>university/college | Age 65 - 79<br>receives a 69%<br>discount from<br>adult fare. Age<br>80+ free | All Ages           |
| <b># of customers eligible</b>                                      | 19,140  | 55,690   | 13,550  | 88,380             |
| <b>Modal Split %</b>  | 7%  | 11%  | 11%   |                    |
| <b># of customers registering</b>                                   | 1,340   | 6,126  | 1,491   | 8,956              |
| <b>Estimate # of trips/year/person</b>                              | 240   | 408  | 204   | 852                |
| <b>Total trips</b>  | <b>321,552</b>  | <b>2,499,367</b>   | <b>304,062</b>  | <b>3,124,981</b>   |
| <b>Annual cost to Customer @ 70%</b>                                | \$506,444   | \$4,723,804  | \$478,898   | \$5,709,146        |
| <b>Annual Cost to HSR @ 30%</b>                                     | \$217,048   | \$2,024,487  | \$205,242   | \$2,446,777        |
| <b>Affordable Transit Pass Funding</b>                              |   | -\$248,680   |   | -\$248,680         |
| <b>Foregone revenue from temporary transit fare special program</b> |   | -\$1,092,722   |   | -\$1,092,722       |
| <b>Annual Net Impact before S&amp;B and Ancillary costs</b>         | <b>\$217,048</b>  | <b>\$683,085</b>   | <b>\$205,242</b>  | <b>\$1,105,375</b> |



# Consultation Activities

- **Public Consultation – Engage Hamilton**
  - 1,183 surveys submitted
  - 1,113 surveys completed
    - 697 respondents less than Low Income Measure
    - 124 respondents greater than Low Income Measure
    - 96 respondents unsure of income level
    - 184 Community Partners
- **Accessibility Committee for Persons with Disabilities**
- **Canadian National Institute for the Blind**



# Consultation

- Direct mail outs to Accessible Transportation Services Clients
- Targeted outreach to Ontario Works and Ontario Disability Support Program
- Outreach to Accessibility Committee for Persons with Disabilities
- Canadian National Institute for the Blind
- Transit Staff
- Booth at Transit (re)Design – May 11, 2023



# Consultation

- 697 respondents that identified as earning ***less than*** Low Income Measure
  - 77% say Fare Assist will allow them and their families to use transit more.
  - 83% say Fare Assist will save them money on transportation costs.
  - 78% strongly agree or somewhat agree that it is a good and fair subsidy program for transit.



# Consultation

- 124 respondents earning *greater than* Low Income Measure
  - 61% strongly agree or somewhat agree that it is a good and fair subsidy program for transit.
  - 70% strongly agree or somewhat agree that the fare is equitable.



# Consultation

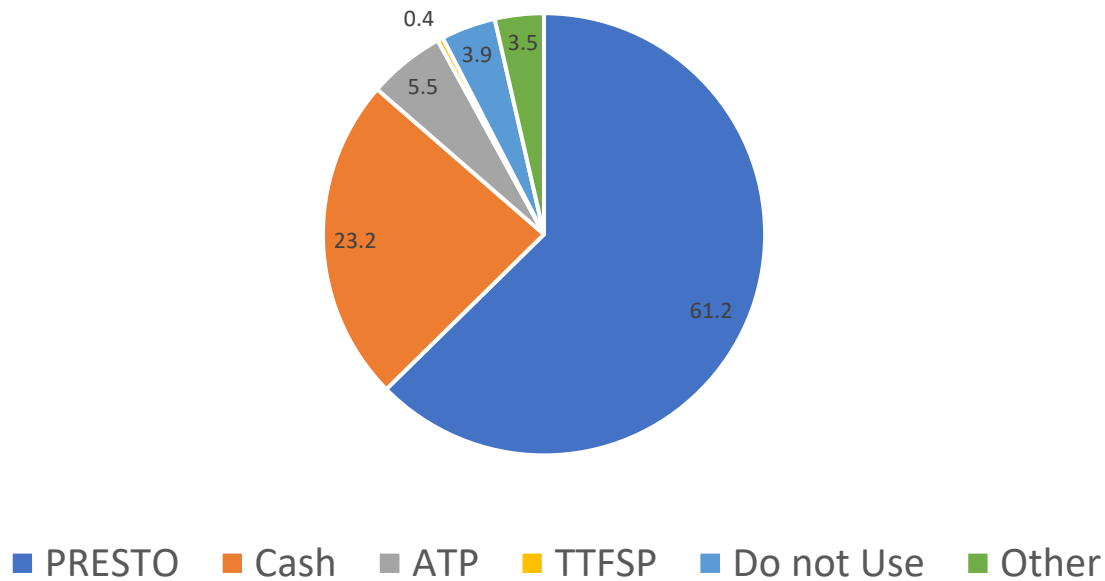
- 96 respondents *unsure* of income level
  - 58% strongly agree or somewhat agree that it is a good and fair subsidy program for transit.
  - 64% strongly agree or somewhat agree that the fare is equitable.



# Consultation

How respondents currently pay their fare

## Fare Payment Method



ATP (Affordable Pass Program)

TTFSP (Temporary Transit Fare Special Program)





# Demographics

## Survey Respondents identified as:

- 75% between age 25 – 54
- 58% are employed or looking for work
- 59% state their income is \$0 – 20,000
- 90% have a household of 4 or less
- 71% do not own a car



# Demographics

Survey respondents identified as:

Female: 64%

Indigenous: 8%

Visible Minority: 21%

Disability: 14%

# Consultation – Community Partners



## 120 staff respondents from Community Partners

- 75% strongly agree or somewhat agree that the fare assist program will benefit their clients.
- 73% strongly agree or somewhat agree that the fare assist program will save their clients money.
- 69% strongly agree or somewhat agree that their clients will be able to use transit more often.
- 61% strongly agree or somewhat agree that it is a good and fair subsidy program for transit.
- 67% strongly agree or somewhat agree that the fare is equitable.



# Consultation – Transit Staff

## 47 Transit staff responded regarding suspending the Temporary Transit Fare Special Program

- 72% strongly agree or somewhat agree that the current program causes conflict on board HSR buses.
- 53% strongly disagree or somewhat disagree that the current program helps people in need of affordable transit.
- 53% state it is highly likely that suspending the program will initially create more conflict.
- At the same time, 45% and 49% state that it is highly likely that eventually the conflict will reduce and that there will be a perceived fairness creating harmony on the bus.

# Consultation – Accessibility Committee for Persons with Disabilities



- The committee is pleased to know that this program will apply to the specialized transit service.
- A respondent flagged that some users may have difficulty using PRESTO if they travel with a personal mobility devices.

# Consultation – Canadian National Institute for the Blind



- Do not take a formal role on free/discounted transit.
- Will work with us to communicate any changes made to the fare policies.
- Raised concerns that their stakeholders may not be responsive to the proposed change.



# Application Process

- Application will be available online or paper form.
- Submitted to Healthy & Safe Communities for processing – 800 applications per month can be completed.
- A letter will be emailed or mailed, depending on preference, advising how to access the discount directly through PRESTO – in person help will be available if needed.
- Each application will be assessed based on the individual's situation.
- Annual application required.



# Communications

Upon acceptance of the recommendations:

- Develop an extensive communication program to inform the community and support the application process.
- Communicate to those in receipt of the Affordable Transit Pass.
- Develop tools to support Bus Operators.





# HSR Fare Policies

Thank You



# Hamilton

## MINUTES WASTE MANAGEMENT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Monday June 27, 2022

1:30 p.m.

Due to COVID-19 and the Closure of City Hall

All electronic meetings can be viewed at the City's YouTube Channel:

<https://www.youtube.com/user/InsideCityofHamilton>

---

**Present:** Chair: Councillor Maria Pearson  
Vice-Chair: Councillor John-Paul Danko  
Councillor Nrinder Nann  
Members: Kevin Hunt  
Lynda Lukasik

**Also Present:** Angela Storey, Director, Waste Management  
Joel McCormick, Manager of Waste Collection  
Rob Conley, Senior Project Manager, Landfills  
Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning  
Raffaella Morello, Senior Project Manager, Waste Operations  
Scott Hembruff, Senior Project Manager, Waste Operations  
Anthony Ventura, Superintendent, Waste Collection

### 1. CHANGES TO THE AGENDA

There were no changes to the agenda.

### 2. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest.

**3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING****(i) March 31, 2022****(Danko/Nann)**

That the Minutes of the March 31, 2022 meeting of the Waste Management Advisory Committee be approved, as presented.

**CARRIED****4. CONSENT ITEMS****(i) Solid Waste Management Master Plan - Status of 2020 SWMMP  
Action Items (Item 6.1)**

Staff provided information on the status of the 2020 Solid Waste Management Master Plan action items.

**(Nann/Danko)**

That the Solid Waste Management Master Plan Status of 2020 Action Items, be received.

**CARRIED****5. DISCUSSION ITEMS****(Nann/Danko)**

That the following discussion items, be received.

**(i) Waste-Free Ontario Act Updates (Item 7.1)****(a) Hazardous and Special Products**

An update was provided concerning Ontario's new Hazardous and Special Waste Program (HSP) regulation which assigns full collection cost of certain household hazardous waste (HHW) to producers. Agreements have been signed by the City with Producer Responsibility Organization (PROs) for all HSP materials covered under new regulation. Staff reported that there are approximately 58 HSP materials currently collected at Hamilton Community Recycling Centres (CRCs) compared to 14 HSP materials which are covered under the new regulation. A Staff report will be shared with the Public Works Committee to provide information on the HSP contract.

The Committee discussed the impacts of the new Regulation and provided support for the Staff report. Staff advised that the gap in the HSP program is common to municipalities in Ontario and most are choosing to pay to maintain HSP program. Many municipalities are continuing to provide the

HSP program to avoid service disruption for residents and ensure that HSP is properly disposed.

**(b) Blue Box Program Transition**

Staff provided an update on the transition of the provincial Blue Box program. Circular Materials Ontario (“CMO” is a Producer Responsibility Organization) issued draft Agreements and RFPs for municipalities to become recycling service providers to CMO. Municipalities will need to determine if they will provide collection operations or operate materials receiving facilities. A Staff report to be shared with the Public Works Committee in August 2022 concerning the transition of the City’s Blue Box program.

There was discussion on whether the future Blue Box program will be single-stream or two-stream and whether there will be the opportunity to include public education through the school system. Staff noted that the collection method and education plan hasn’t been determined for Ontario’s future Blue Box program.

**(ii) Operations Update (Item 7.2)**

**(a) Waste Collection Service Operations**

Staff provided information on the City’s waste collection service operations:

1) Bulk Waste Collection

Staff informed the Committee of the proposed change to phase out the delivery of plastic bags to residents to wrap contaminated bulk waste. The proposed change will include an education campaign to inform residents on proper waste preparation including tips and waste collection safety.

2) Public Space Collection

An update was provided concerning the Information was presented concerning the award of new contract for street-side containers. The Waste Collection Section will be undertaking new initiatives to assist with operation of the City’s street-side public space container program including inventory management, a fill sensor pilot project, and revised criteria for container placement.

### 3) Open Space Recycling Program

Staff provided an update on the parks recycling pilot project which has been set up at four parks this summer. The project is analyzing the performance metrics including container fullness and contamination.

A question was raised if the City will install fill sensors in the parks containers. Staff noted that fill sensors were not installed in the parks recycling containers; however, staff is reviewing the pilot project's performance.

## **(b) Recycling and Waste Disposal Operations**

Staff provided information on the City's waste processing and disposal operations:

### 1) Central Composting Facility

Staff is planning to submit a formal application to the Government of Canada's Champion Stream of the Low Carbon Economy Fund by July 15, 2022 for the opportunity to secure up to 40% of the eligible costs to upgrade the odour management system at the Central Composting Facility (CCF). Additional information on this proposal will be shared with the Public Works Committee.

There was discussion on odour management options for the CCF. Staff advised that the City is working on a review of the odour management system to consider strategies to increase the annual processing capacity in the future.

### 2) Transfer Station and Community Recycling Centre Updates

The City is undertaking a site capacity review of the Transfer Stations and Community Recycling Centres. Staff is reviewing potential land parcels; however, the cost of land for a fourth transfer station continues to be cost prohibitive. Staff is looking at alternate options if land is not available.

Staff provided an update concerning a project to replace the tip floor at the Kenora Transfer Station.

Staff is monitoring the amount of yard waste being delivered to the Transfer Stations and is working with the City's contractor to ensure that this material is transferred to the Glanbrook yard waste composting facility in a timely manner.

**3) Glanbrook Landfill Operations**

The City is continuing the construction of Cells C, D, and E at the Glanbrook Landfill. The project is anticipated to be complete by Fall 2022. Cells C, D and E is the next landfill filling stage once Cells A and B have reached capacity.

Staff reported that an assessment of the current landfill gas collection system will be conducted in 2022 to identify any possible efficiencies and recommendations for future operations.

**(c) Promotion and Education**

Staff provided information on promotion and education initiatives:

**1) Waste Workers Week**

Staff reported that Waste & Recycling Workers Week was held across North America during June 13th to 17th to recognize waste management industry professionals. The City shared information through a media release and social media posts.

**2) Safety Campaign**

The City is continuing to promote its Waste Collection Safety campaign to educate residents on how to keep waste collection staff safe by safely disposing of items. The campaign includes video, radio spots, social media posts and information on the City's website.

**3) Virtual Education**

Staff provided an update on the virtual classroom presentations to help educate students on the City's waste management programs.

**(d) Waste Diversion at Special Events**

Staff provided an update on the City's waste diversion programs for special events including current policies, tactics to reduce single-use plastics, and opportunities to improve support for waste diversion at City supported special events. The City will be undertaking a pilot project in 2022 to provide a waste sorting station to increase waste diversion at special events. Staff will provide a report to Public Works Committee in 2023 with recommendations for the special events waste diversion program.

**CARRIED**

**9. GENERAL INFORMATION / OTHER BUSINESS**

**(Danko/Pearson)**

That the following discussion items, be received.

**(i) Waste Management Advisory Committee End of Term Roles & Responsibilities (Item 11.1)**

Staff provided an update that all established Advisory Committees are required to prepare information concerning the Roles, Responsibilities and Expectations of New Members prior to the end of each term of Council and this information shall be available for potential applicants during the recruitment process.

**CARRIED**

**10. ADJOURNMENT**

**(Danko/Pearson)**

That, there being no further business, the meeting be adjourned at 2:40 p.m.

**CARRIED**


Respectfully submitted,

Councillor M. Pearson  
Chair, Waste Management Advisory Committee

Raffaella Morello  
Senior Project Manager-Waste Operations, Waste Policy and Planning  
Waste Management Division, Public Works Department



# INFORMATION REPORT

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>TO:</b>                | Chair and Members<br>Public Works Committee   |
| <b>COMMITTEE DATE:</b>    | July 12, 2023   |
| <b>SUBJECT/REPORT NO:</b> | Impact of On-Site and Excess Soils Management Regulation (O. Reg 406/19) and other pressures on Capital Program Costs (PW22039(a)) (City Wide)<br><b>(Outstanding Business List Item)</b> |
| <b>WARD(S) AFFECTED:</b>  | City Wide   |
| <b>PREPARED BY:</b>       | Susan Jacob (905) 546-2424 Ext. 2621  |
| <b>SUBMITTED BY:</b>      | Jackie Kennedy<br>Director, Engineering Services<br>Public Works Department   |
| <b>SIGNATURE:</b>         |   |

## COUNCIL DIRECTION

At the Public Works Committee on May 16, 2022, Report PW22039 respecting the Impact of On-Site and Excess Soils Management Regulation (O. Reg 406/19) and other pressures on Capital Program Costs was referred to staff for a report back with further information about the recommendation to increase the funds in the Contaminated Soil & Rock Removal project account (#4032114405), not related to a specific project, to fund the removal of on-site and excess soils and to provide an explanation of why project tenders did not specify that contractors absorb any additional costs related to the removal of on-site and excess soils.

## INFORMATION

The recommendation to increase funds in the Contaminated Soil & Rock Removal project account (#4032114405) was not approved at committee on May 16, 2022, and therefore the funds were not used from the account for the purposes which were intended at the time of the request. Instead, the additional costs associated with excess soils management have been addressed through budget increases according to the Purchasing Bylaw, referred to Council for requests for additional funding and in other

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.



**SUBJECT: Impact of On-Site and Excess Soils Management Regulation (O. Reg 406/19) and other pressures on Capital Program Costs (PW22039(a)) (City Wide) – Page 2 of 3**

---

instances, projects were deferred to allow for funding increase through the 2023 budget approval process.

At the time of the request for increased funds in May 2022, there were large fluctuations in the excess soils pricing due to regulatory changes and other pressures on capital program costs attributed to market uncertainty. The request would have impacted ten (10) projects that were in construction that had been awarded in 2021 and 2022, and seventeen (17) projects that were planned to be tendered in 2022.

Subsequent to the May 2022 request, additional funds were approved at Council for the award of the following three (3) projects through committee reports:

- Barton Street - Parkdale to Talbot (Report PW22038);
- Southcote Road - Highway 403 to Garner Road (Report PW22063); and
- Dickenson Road - Sanitary Trunk Sewer (Report PW22040).

Appropriation adjustments were made on eight (8) projects within the staff signing level of \$250,000 following the Procurement Bylaw as follows:

- Kelvin Court - Old Orchard Drive to South End
- Bridge 366 - Mud Street West 320 m East of Paramount
- Evans Road Culvert - 470 m North of Highway Number 5 East
- Hopkins Court
- Strachan Street East - James Street to East End
- Jackson Street - Catharine Street to Walnut Street
- Retaining Wall Rehabilitation Program 2020
- Hillcrest Court - West End to Chedoke Avenue

Report FCS22067 detailing Increase in Capital Budget Expense was presented to the General Issues Committee on August 8, 2022, and included four (4) projects where budget adjustments were needed, as follows:

- Royal CSO – Phase 1: Highway 403
- Garner Road Trunk Watermain
- Dewitt Road – Highway 8 to Barton Street
- Marion Avenue – Longwood Road South to Dromore Crescent

Further, nine (9) projects which required additional funding due to increased costs due to underground infrastructure such as sewers and watermains were deferred to allow for budget increases through the 2023 budget approval process, 2023 Tax Supported Capital Budget (FCS22081) (City Wide) and Recommended Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Budget (FCS22054) (City Wide) as follows:

**SUBJECT: Impact of On-Site and Excess Soils Management Regulation (O. Reg 406/19) and other pressures on Capital Program Costs (PW22039(a)) (City Wide) – Page 3 of 3**

---

- Central Neighbourhood - Reconstruction Phase 02: Sheaffe / Park / Mulberry
- Bridge 248/Highway 8
- East-West Road Corridor (Waterdown Bypass)
- Mountain Park Avenue Rehabilitation
- Nebo Road - Rymal Road East to Twenty Road East
- Morden Street - Locke Street to Pearl Street
- Corktown Neighbourhood South - Phase 2
- East Street - Hunter Street to York Road
- Fletcher Road - Binbrook Road to Windwood Drive Extension

Staff agree that contract documents should and do obligate contractors to manage excess soils per the terms of their bids and additional costs for excess soils management and disposal should be borne by the contractor. This requirement is included in the Construction and Material Specifications General Conditions where itemized estimated quantities in tender documents differ from the actual quantities identified during construction due to on-site conditions. The process detailed in Section 200.02.08 Notice of Change under Form 200 must be executed to determine if additional compensation is warranted. Change in scope and additional payment is considered only under conditions of increased volumes due to unsuitability of soil. Soil is considered unsuitable for re-use for a few different reasons, including insufficient strength, wetness or soil quality incompatibility, and in these cases, staff review change requests made and authorize over-run amounts where fair, reasonable and justified, according to the situation and the terms of the contract.


Moving forward, excess soils management and specifically, the required studies to meet the Project Leaders planning requirements under Ontario Regulation 406/19 and the pricing for excess soils management are detailed as line items in tenders and therefore following award are binding to contractors. Additional direction to contractors is provided through Special Provisions of Contract where Excavated Materials are categorized by environmental soil quality and itemized for bidders to price. This change was implemented in October of 2020.

#### **APPENDICES AND SCHEDULES ATTACHED**

N/A



**CITY OF HAMILTON**  
**PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT**  
**Engineering Services Division**

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>TO:</b>                | Chair and Members<br>Public Works Committee  |
| <b>COMMITTEE DATE:</b>    | July 12, 2023  |
| <b>SUBJECT/REPORT NO:</b> | Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 165 Burton Street, Hamilton (Ward 3) (PW23047) |
| <b>WARD(S) AFFECTED:</b>  | Ward 3   |
| <b>PREPARED BY:</b>       | Cetina Farruggia (905) 546-2424 Ext. 5803  |
| <b>SUBMITTED BY:</b>      | Jackie Kennedy<br>Director, Engineering Services<br>Public Works Department  |
| <b>SIGNATURE:</b>         |   |

## RECOMMENDATION

That the application of the owner of 165 Burton Street, Hamilton, to permanently close and purchase a portion of the unassumed alleyway abutting 165 Burton Street, Hamilton, ("Subject Lands"), as shown on Appendix "A" & "B", attached to Report PW23047, be approved, subject to the following conditions:

- (i) That the applicant makes an application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice, under Section 88 of the Registry Act, for an order to permanently close the Subject Lands, if required by the City, subject to:
  - (1) The General Manager of Public Works, or designate, signing the appropriate documentation to obtain any required court order; and
  - (2) The documentation regarding any required application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice being prepared by the applicant, to the satisfaction of the City Solicitor;
- (ii) That the applicant be fully responsible for the deposit of a reference plan in the proper land registry office, and that said plan be prepared by an Ontario Land Surveyor, to the satisfaction of the Manager, Geomatics and Corridor Management Section, and that the applicant also deposit a

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Proposed Closure and Sale of Portion of Public Unassumed Alleyway  
Abutting 165 Burton Street, Hamilton (PW23047) (Ward 3)  
– Page 2 of 5**

---

- reproducible copy of said plan with the Manager, Geomatics and Corridor Management Section;
- (iii) That, subject to any required application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice to permanently close the Subject Lands being approved:
- (1) The City Solicitor be authorized and directed to prepare all necessary by-laws to permanently close and sell the alleyway, for enactment by Council;
- (2) That the City Solicitor be authorized to amend and waive such terms as they consider reasonable to give effect to this authorization and direction;
- (iv) The Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department be authorized and directed to enter into any requisite easement agreements, right of way agreements, and/or other agreements deemed necessary to affect the orderly disposition of the Subject Lands and to proceed to sell the Subject Lands to the owners of 165 Burton Street, Hamilton, as described in Report PW23047, in accordance with the City of Hamilton Sale of Land Policy By-law 14-204;
- (v) The City Solicitor be authorized to complete the transfer of the Subject Lands to the owners of 165 Burton Street, Hamilton, pursuant to an Agreement of Purchase and Sale or Offer to Purchase as negotiated by the Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department;
- (vi) The City Solicitor be authorized and directed to register a certified copy of the by-laws permanently closing and selling the alleyway in the proper land registry office;
- (vii) The Public Works Department publish any required notice of the City's intention to pass the by-laws and/or permanently sell the closed alleyway pursuant to City of Hamilton Sale of Land Policy By-law 14-204;
- (viii) That the net proceeds of the sale of the Subject Lands be transferred to a new Project ID for the purpose to fund trees, beautification, park improvements and other open space improvements within Ward 3 to the satisfaction of the Manager, Parks and Cemeteries in consultation with the Ward Councillor.

**SUBJECT: Proposed Closure and Sale of Portion of Public Unassumed Alleyway  
Abutting 165 Burton Street, Hamilton (PW23047) (Ward 3)  
– Page 3 of 5**

---

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The owner of 165 Burton Street, Hamilton, has applied to permanently close and purchase a portion of the public unassumed alleyway abutting their property for the purpose of land consolidation to support potential future site development. There were no objections from any City department, division, or public utility and the applicant is the only abutting landowner. Staff are supportive of the closure and sale of the Subject Lands to the owner of 165 Burton Street, Hamilton.

## **Alternatives for Consideration – N/A**

## **FINANCIAL – STAFFING – LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

**Financial:** The applicant has paid the Council approved user fee of \$4,641.95. The Subject Lands will be sold to the owners of 165 Burton Street, Hamilton, at fair market value, as determined by the Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department, in accordance with the City of Hamilton Sale of Land Policy By-law 14-204.

**Staffing:** An agreement to purchase the Subject Lands will be negotiated by the Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department.

**Legal:** Subject to any required application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice to permanently close the Subject Lands being approved, the City Solicitor will prepare all necessary by-laws to permanently close and sell the Subject Lands and will register such by-laws in the Land Registry Office once Council has approved the by-law. The by-law does not take effect until the certified copy of the by-law is registered in the proper land registry office. The City Solicitor will complete the transfer of the Subject Lands to the owners of 165 Burton Street, Hamilton, pursuant to an agreement negotiated by the Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department.

## **HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

The Subject Lands were created by Registered Plan 209 in 1895. The Subject Lands are a remnant of the original alleyway that ran north/south and east/west in the block bound by Cheever Street, Burton Street, Wentworth Street North, and Keith Street, Hamilton shown on Registered Plan 209 closed by Judges Order in 1900 being registered Instrument HA69946. On August 5<sup>th</sup>, 2022 staff received an application from

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Proposed Closure and Sale of Portion of Public Unassumed Alleyway  
Abutting 165 Burton Street, Hamilton (PW23047) (Ward 3)  
– Page 4 of 5**

---

the owner of 165 Burton Street, Hamilton, to close and purchase the Subject Lands to support land assembly required for potential future site development.

### **POLICY IMPLICATIONS AND LEGISLATED REQUIREMENTS**

The closure of the Subject Lands will be subject to any application required by the City. In addition, a by-law must be passed to permanently close the Subject Lands in accordance with the *Municipal Act, 2001*.

Alleyway Management Strategy - Classification System (Report PW17008(a)):  
The Subject Lands are classified as Hierarchy Class "D": Alleyway is unassumed and could be used for any of the following:

- commercial parking;
- public/private waste collection;
- special consideration; and access to rear yards or overland flow routes

### **RELEVANT CONSULTATION**

The following public utilities, City departments and divisions were provided with a copy of the application and were invited to provide comments:

- Planning and Economic Development Department: Development Engineering, Building, Economic Development, Real Estate, and Planning
- Public Works Department: Engineering Services, Hamilton Water, Transportation, and Environmental Services
- Hamilton Emergency Services
- Corporate Services Department: Financial Planning, Administration and Policy
- Mayor and Ward Councillor
- Bell, Alectra Utilities, Hydro One, and Enbridge Gas

There were no objections received from any public utilities, City departments and divisions.

As the applicant is the only abutting landowner there was no external circulation required for this application.

### **ANALYSIS AND RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION**

As there were no objections received from any department, division, or public utility, and the applicant is the only abutting landowner, staff support the closure and sale of the Subject Lands to the owner of 165 Burton Street, Hamilton.

**SUBJECT: Proposed Closure and Sale of Portion of Public Unassumed Alleyway  
Abutting 165 Burton Street, Hamilton (PW23047) (Ward 3)  
– Page 5 of 5**

---

**ALTERNATIVES FOR CONSIDERATION**

N/A

**ALIGNMENT TO THE 2016 – 2025 STRATEGIC PLAN**

**Built Environment and Infrastructure**

Hamilton is supported by state-of-the-art infrastructure, transportation options, buildings and public spaces that create a dynamic City.

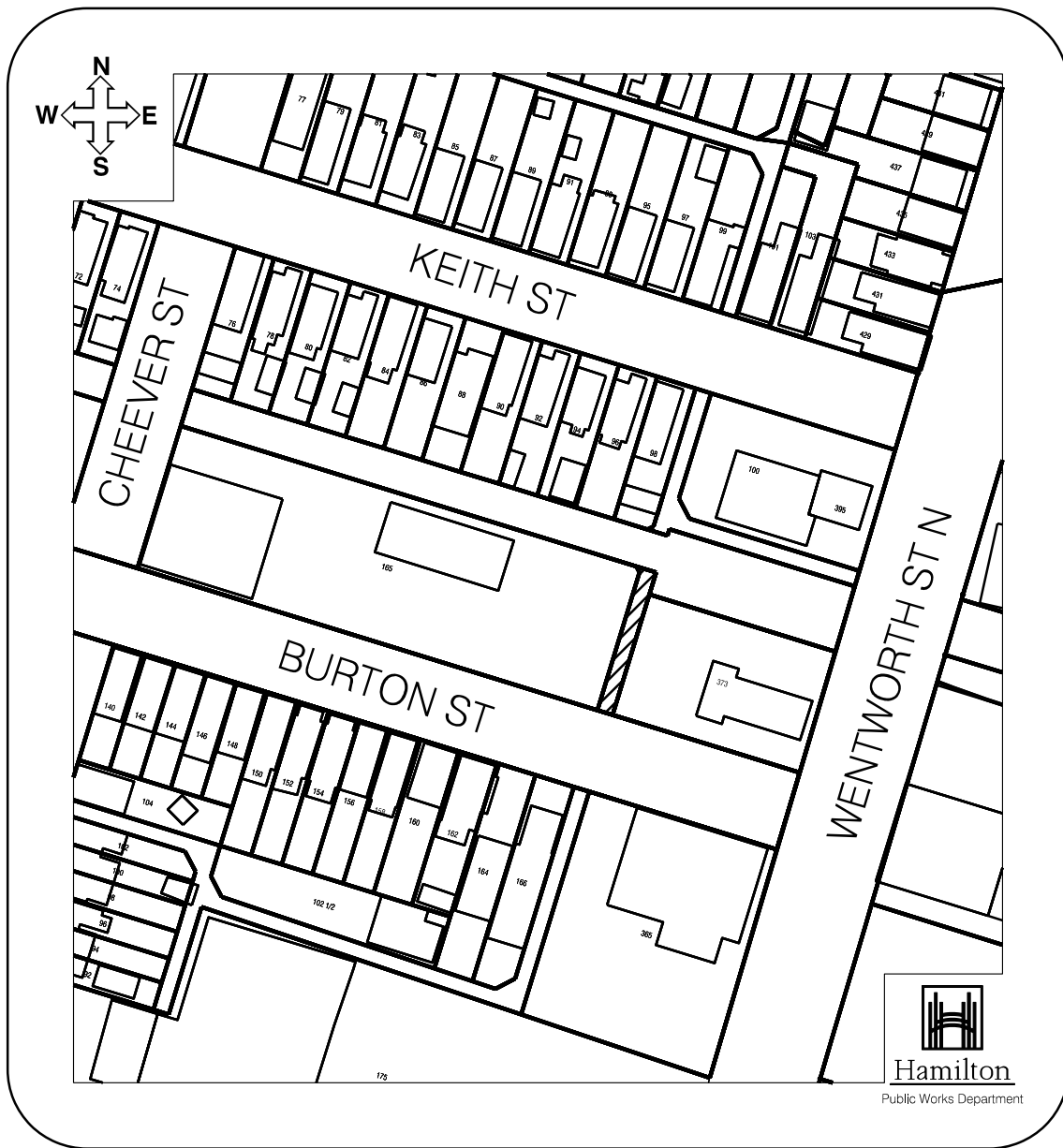
**APPENDICES AND SCHEDULES ATTACHED**

Appendix “A” to Report PW23047 - Aerial Drawing

Appendix “B” to Report PW23047 - Location Plan







### LOCATION PLAN

PROPOSED CLOSURE OF  
UNASSUMED ALLEY AT

**165 BURTON STREET,  
HAMILTON**

CITY OF HAMILTON  
PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT

### LEGEND



**SUBJECT LANDS**


DATE: September 21, 2022

Not to Scale | Sketch By: CF

REFERENCE FILE NO : PW22\_



**CITY OF HAMILTON**  
**PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT**  
**Engineering Services Division**

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>TO:</b>                | Chair and Members<br>Public Works Committee   |
| <b>COMMITTEE DATE:</b>    | July 12, 2023   |
| <b>SUBJECT/REPORT NO:</b> | Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 932 King Street East, Hamilton (Ward 3) (PW23048) |
| <b>WARD(S) AFFECTED:</b>  | Ward 3  |
| <b>PREPARED BY:</b>       | Cetina Farruggia (905) 546-2424 Ext. 5803   |
| <b>SUBMITTED BY:</b>      | Jackie Kennedy<br>Director, Engineering Services<br>Public Works Department   |
| <b>SIGNATURE:</b>         |    |

## RECOMMENDATION

That the application of the owner of 932 King Street East, Hamilton, to permanently close and purchase a portion of the unassumed alleyway abutting the south side of 932 King Street East, Hamilton, ("Subject Lands"), as shown on Appendix "A", attached to Report PW23048, be approved, subject to the following conditions:

- (i) That the applicant makes an application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice, under Section 88 of the Registry Act, for an order to permanently close the Subject Lands, if required by the City, subject to:
  - (1) The General Manager of Public Works, or designate, signing the appropriate documentation to obtain any required court order; and
  - (2) The documentation regarding any required application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice being prepared by the applicant, to the satisfaction of the City Solicitor;
- (ii) That the applicant be fully responsible for the deposit of a reference plan in the proper land registry office, and that said plan be prepared by an Ontario Land Surveyor, to the satisfaction of the Manager, Geomatics and Corridor Management Section, and that the applicant also deposit a

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Public Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 932 King Street East, Hamilton (PW23048) (Ward #) – Page 2 of 5**

---

- reproducible copy of said plan with the Manager, Geomatics and Corridor Management Section;
- (iii) That, subject to any required application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice to permanently close the Subject Lands being approved:
- (1) The City Solicitor be authorized and directed to prepare all necessary by-laws to permanently close and sell the alleyway, for enactment by Council;
- (2) That the City Solicitor be authorized to amend and waive such terms as they consider reasonable to give effect to this authorization and direction;
- (iv) The Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department be authorized and directed to enter into any requisite easement agreements, right of way agreements, and/or other agreements deemed necessary to affect the orderly disposition of the Subject Lands and to proceed to sell the Subject Lands to the owners of 932 King Street East, Hamilton, as described in Report PW23048, in accordance with the City of Hamilton Sale of Land Policy By-law 14-204;
- (v) The City Solicitor be authorized to complete the transfer of the Subject Lands to the owners of 932 King Street East, Hamilton, pursuant to an Agreement of Purchase and Sale or Offer to Purchase as negotiated by the Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department;
- (vi) The City Solicitor be authorized and directed to register a certified copy of the by-laws permanently closing and selling the alleyway in the proper land registry office;
- (vii) The Public Works Department publish any required notice of the City's intention to pass the by-laws and/or permanently sell the closed alleyway pursuant to City of Hamilton Sale of Land Policy By-law 14-204;
- (viii) That the net proceeds of the sale of the Subject Lands be transferred to a new Project ID for the purpose to fund trees, beautification, park improvements and other open space improvements within Ward 3 to the satisfaction of the Manager, Parks and Cemeteries in consultation with the Ward Councillor.

**SUBJECT: Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Public Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 932 King Street East, Hamilton (PW23048) (Ward #) – Page 3 of 5**

---

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The owner of 932 King Street East, Hamilton has applied to permanently close and purchase a portion of the public unassumed alleyway abutting their property for the purpose of being able to fully maintain the parcel and help reduce illegal dumping, loitering, and safety concerns for the tenants of 932 King Street East, Hamilton. There were no objections from any City department, division, or public utility and no objections were received from any landowner abutting the alleyway. Staff are supportive of the closure and sale of the Subject Lands to the owner of 932 King Street East, Hamilton.

## **Alternatives for Consideration – N/A**

## **FINANCIAL – STAFFING – LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

**Financial:** The applicant has paid the Council approved user fee of \$4,868.50. The Subject Lands will be sold to the owners of 932 King Street East, Hamilton, at fair market value, as determined by the Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department, in accordance with the City of Hamilton Sale of Land Policy By-law 14-204.

**Staffing:** An agreement to purchase the Subject Lands will be negotiated by the Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department.

**Legal:** Subject to any required application to the Ontario Superior Court of Justice to permanently close the Subject Lands being approved, the City Solicitor will prepare all necessary by-laws to permanently close and sell the Subject Lands and will register such by-laws in the Land Registry Office once Council has approved the by-law. The by-law does not take effect until the certified copy of the by-law is registered in the proper land registry office. The City Solicitor will complete the transfer of the Subject Lands to the owners of 932 King Street East, Hamilton, pursuant to an agreement negotiated by the Corporate Real Estate Office of the Planning and Economic Development Department.

## **HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

The Subject Lands were created by Registered Plan 413 in 1907 and also shown on Registered Plan 448 in 1912. The Subject Lands are partially travelled and provide rear access to the applicant's property municipally known as 932 King Street East, Hamilton. On November 23, 2021 an application was made by the owner of 932 King Street East, Hamilton to close and purchase the Subject Lands in order to be able to fully maintain

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Public Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 932 King Street East, Hamilton (PW23048) (Ward #) – Page 4 of 5**

---

the parcel and help reduce illegal dumping, loitering, and safety concerns for the tenants of 932 King Street East, Hamilton.

**POLICY IMPLICATIONS AND LEGISLATED REQUIREMENTS**

The closure of the Subject Lands will be subject to any application required by the City. In addition, a by-law must be passed to permanently close the Subject Lands in accordance with the *Municipal Act, 2001*.

Alleyway Management Strategy - Classification System (Report PW17008(a)): The Subject Lands are classified as Hierarchy Class "D": Alleyway is unassumed and could be used for any of the following:

- commercial parking;
- public/private waste collection;
- special consideration; and access to rear yards or overland flow routes

**RELEVANT CONSULTATION**

The following public utilities, City departments and divisions were provided with a copy of the application and were invited to provide comments:

- Planning and Economic Development Department: Development Engineering, Building, Economic Development, Real Estate, and Planning
- Public Works Department: Engineering Services, LRT Office, Hamilton Water, Transportation, and Environmental Services
- Hamilton Emergency Services
- Corporate Services Department: Financial Planning, Administration and Policy
- Mayor and Ward Councillor
- Bell, Alectra Utilities, Hydro One, and Enbridge Gas

There were no objections received from any public utilities, City departments and divisions.

Enbridge has advised that they will require easement protection.

Notice of the proposal was sent to all property owners abutting the entire alleyway, as shown on Appendix "B", attached to Report PW23048 for comment. In this instance, there were 10 notices mailed, and the results are as follows:

In favour: 0

Opposed: 0

No comment: 0

**SUBJECT: Proposed Permanent Closure and Sale of Portion of Public  
Unassumed Alleyway Abutting 932 King Street East, Hamilton  
(PW23048) (Ward #) – Page 5 of 5**

---

Staff did not receive any responses during the circulation period.

**ANALYSIS AND RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION**

As there were no objections from any City department, division, or public utilities, and no objections received from any abutting landowners, staff are supportive of the closure and sale of the Subject Lands to the owner of 932 King Street East, Hamilton.

**ALTERNATIVES FOR CONSIDERATION**

N/A

**ALIGNMENT TO THE 2016 – 2025 STRATEGIC PLAN**

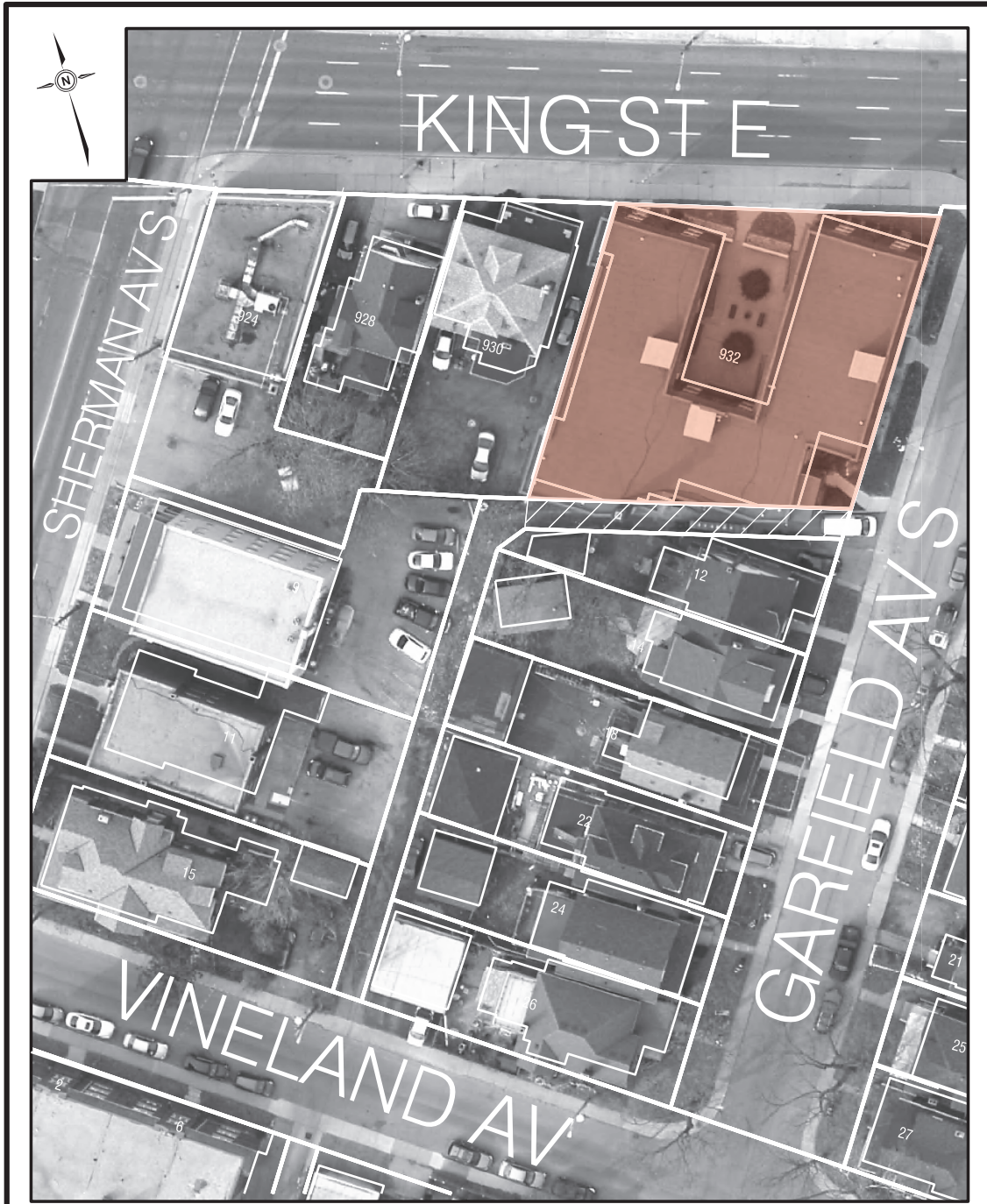
**Built Environment and Infrastructure**

Hamilton is supported by state-of-the-art infrastructure, transportation options, buildings and public spaces that create a dynamic City.

**APPENDICES AND SCHEDULES ATTACHED**

Appendix “A” to Report PW23048 – Aerial Drawing

Appendix “B” to Report PW23048 – Location Plan



PROPOSED CLOSURE OF PORTION OF UNASSUMED  
ALLEY ABUTTING 932 KING STREET EAST, HAMILTON

Geomatics & Corridor Management Section  
Public Works Department

**LEGEND**

 **Lands to be Closed**

NTS | 02/12/2021 | Sketch By: CF



**LOCATION PLAN**

PROPOSED CLOSURE OF  
 UNASSUMED ALLEY AT

**932 KING STREET EAST,  
 HAMILTON**

CITY OF HAMILTON  
 PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT

**LEGEND**



**SUBJECT LANDS**

DATE: December 2, 2021

Not to Scale | Sketch By: CF

REFERENCE FILE NO : PW21\_





**CITY OF HAMILTON**  
**PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT**  
**Hamilton Water Division**

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>TO:</b>                | Chair and Members<br>Public Works Committee  |
| <b>COMMITTEE DATE:</b>    | July 12, 2023  |
| <b>SUBJECT/REPORT NO:</b> | Standardization of Hamilton Water Equipment and Services<br>(PW23049) (City Wide)      |
| <b>WARD(S) AFFECTED:</b>  | City Wide  |
| <b>PREPARED BY:</b>       | Marco Cicconi (905) 546-2424 Ext. 2426   |
| <b>SUBMITTED BY:</b>      | Shane McCauley<br>Director, Water and Wastewater Operations<br>Public Works Department |
| <b>SIGNATURE:</b>         |  |

### RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) That the standardization of the products, services, manufacturers and distributors identified in the attached Appendices "A", "B", and "C" to Report PW23049 pursuant to Procurement Policy #14 - Standardization and as the single source of supply for the listed equipment, parts, supplies and services for the Hamilton Water Division be approved.
- (b) That the General Manager of Public Works, or their designate, be authorized to negotiate, enter into and execute any required Contract and any ancillary documents required to give effect thereto with those suppliers identified in the attached Appendices with content acceptable to the General Manager of Public Works, and in a form satisfactory to the City Solicitor; and,
- (c) That the General Manager of Public Works, or their designate, be authorized to amend any Contracts executed and any ancillary documents as required in the event that a service provider, manufacturer, or distributor identified in the attached Appendices undergoes a name change or a new distributor relationship in a form satisfactory to the City Solicitor.

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Standardization of Hamilton Water Equipment and Services  
(PW23049) (City Wide) – Page 2 of 4**

---

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Hamilton Water Division has a multitude of complex systems that consume a high volume of equipment, parts, supplies, and services to maintain the City's water, wastewater, and stormwater facilities in a state of operability and good repair. The supplier base for maintaining, repairing, upgrading, and retrofitting these existing systems is widespread and complex. Procurement Policy #14 for standardization streamlines the purchase of materials, equipment and services required to maintain existing infrastructure and meet regulatory requirements. The standardization provision within the Procurement Policy, provides transparency, contributes to the timely and cost-effective maintenance of equipment and reduces the need for many of the Procurement Policy #11 - Non-Competitive Procurement (single or sole source) requests that would otherwise be required.

When facilitating the design and construction of new infrastructure, Hamilton Water strives to ensure that all equipment, parts, supplies, and services that are identified in the attached Appendices "A", "B", and "C" to Report PW23049 are originally procured through the competitive bidding process.

**Alternatives for Consideration – See Page 3****FINANCIAL – STAFFING – LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

Financial: From 2018 through 2022, the combined expenditures relative to these vendors has averaged \$3.6M annually.

Staffing: The approval of the recommendations contained within this Report significantly reduces the time and administrative work procuring goods and services.

Legal: N/A

**HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

Hamilton Water infrastructure includes the Woodward Water Treatment Plant, Woodward Wastewater Treatment Plant, Dundas Wastewater Treatment Plant, the Environmental Laboratory, and 170 outstations, which represent more than 35,000 individual pieces of equipment and includes a vast number of individual components. The total asset replacement value for all Hamilton Water infrastructure including sewers, watermains, and stormwater management facilities is estimated to be approximately \$14.7 billion.

**SUBJECT: Standardization of Hamilton Water Equipment and Services  
(PW23049) (City Wide) – Page 3 of 4**

---

Prior to standardization, Hamilton Water had previously used Procurement Policy #11 for the purchase of Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) equipment, parts, supplies, and services. This process can be time consuming, and delay needed repairs and maintenance.

**POLICY IMPLICATIONS AND LEGISLATED REQUIREMENTS**

This Report is in accordance with City of Hamilton Bylaw 20-205 as amended, the Procurement Policy, Section 4.14, Policy #14 Standardization.

**RELEVANT CONSULTATION**

These recommendations are the result of consultation with the Procurement Section of the Financial Services Division to ensure adherence to the Procurement Policy.

**ANALYSIS AND RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION**

Providing components that are not compatible with the original equipment and design reduce reliability of critical infrastructure. Hamilton Water works to maintain the efficiency and productivity of operations, while aiming to meet all regulatory requirements.

Standardization of certain equipment, parts, supplies and services allows Hamilton Water to ensure they have appropriate inventory of the specific makes and models required to allow for direct replacements (like for like) without having to modify electrical, hydraulic, pneumatic, or mechanical configurations for equipment, as may be the case if non-original equipment products were purchased. Modifications in most cases can be expensive, time consuming and may require additional parts, labour, and engineering.

With standardized parts and equipment, costs associated with higher inventory levels can be reduced and parts and equipment can be efficiently procured when required. This helps reduce repair times, streamlines maintenance work, reduces downtime, and contributes to maintaining regulatory compliance.

The marketplace will be monitored for new industry practices, products, and suppliers to ensure the brands and sources of supply remain current.

**ALTERNATIVES FOR CONSIDERATION**

An alternative to the recommendations in Report PW23049 is to revert back to completing Procurement Policy #11 forms for each and every vendor included in the Appendices of Report PW23049; however, it is not recommended as this practice

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Standardization of Hamilton Water Equipment and Services  
(PW23049) (City Wide) – Page 4 of 4**

---

requires an inordinate amount of staff time to complete, whereas the recommendations in Report PW23049 achieves the same objective.

Financial: N/A

Staffing: Additional pressures on staff resources to prepare and approve a significant increase in Policy 11 Approvals.

Legal: N/A

**ALIGNMENT TO THE 2016 – 2025 STRATEGIC PLAN**

**Economic Prosperity and Growth**

Hamilton has a prosperous and diverse local economy where people have opportunities to grow and develop.

**Healthy and Safe Communities**

Hamilton is a safe and supportive City where people are active, healthy, and have a high quality of life.

**Built Environment and Infrastructure**

Hamilton is supported by state-of-the-art infrastructure, transportation options, buildings and public spaces that create a dynamic City.

**Our People and Performance**

Hamiltonians have a high level of trust and confidence in their City government.

**APPENDICES AND SCHEDULES ATTACHED**

Appendix “A” to Report PW23049 – Parts, Supplies, Equipment and Services for the City of Hamilton Environmental Laboratory.

Appendix “B” to Report PW23049 – Parts, Supplies, Equipment and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services.

Appendix “C” to Report PW23049 – Parts, Supplies, Equipment and Services for Additional Hamilton Water Section

**Appendix A - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for the City of Hamilton Environmental Laboratory**

| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (OEM) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Est. Annual Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |  |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|--|---|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| Agilent Technologies Canada, Inc.  | x                                     | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer- Instruments, parts, supplies and service for trace metal (Agilent 5900 ICPOES and Agilent 7900 ICPMS) and trace organic analysis (Agilent GC/MSD System, Tekmar Purge and Trap auto sampler with Agilent GC/MSD System, Agilent GC/MS/MS System, SPME PAL Autosampler with GC/MSD System). | Sole Original Equipment Manufacturer - Preventive Maintenance, Repair, Service Contract for existing equipment utilized by the Environmental Laboratory for the analysis of drinking water, wastewater, surface water, storm water. Landfill samples and biosolids   | Sole Original Equipment Manufacturer - spare parts, brokerage fees, supplies for existing equipment utilized by the Environmental Laboratory for the analysis of drinking water, wastewater, surface water, storm water, landfill samples and biosolids   | \$ 140,000.00          | \$ 134,146.85     | \$ 105,158.82     | \$ 55,472.32      | \$ 63,855.20      | \$ 64,948.96      |  |
| Bureau Veritas (BV)  |                                       | X                    |   |   | Recommend the use of Bureau Veritas (BV) as one of two vendors for subcontracting laboratory analysis to a lab that is accredited to ISO 17025 and MECP Licensed for regulatory drinking water analysis. Recommend use of BV for the analysis of emergency samples (for example, in response to a drinking water concern, a spill into or from the sewer system or a wastewater plant upset) as well as surplus regulatory drinking water, surface water, storm water, wastewater, biosolids and landfill samples when the City of Hamilton Environmental Lab experiences an instrument malfunction or surplus testing requirements. Due to the close proximity of BV to the City of Hamilton Environmental Laboratory (CHEL), samples can be picked up and analyzed the same day. This is especially important for parameters that must be analyzed within 24-48 hours of sample collection. BV is an accredited and licensed lab with an extensive scope of testing and as such they are able to provide this service without further subcontracting. They have provided services that meets our specifications.<br>Recommend the approval to use BV as one of two different accredited/licensed labs for emergency and surplus testing. Approval to use 2 vendors for subcontracting laboratory analysis would provide an allowance for issues experienced by one vendor that would disqualify certain analysis as well as issues with high sample load.<br>The last time this service was tendered, the process took 4 years and three tenders to complete. Considering it took 3 attempts to find a successful applicant, Procurement suggested adding this service to policy 14. |   | \$ 50,000.00           | \$ 15,548.00      | \$ 8,179.00       | \$ 11,776.00      |                   |                   |  |
| Environmental Resource Associates (ERA)                                    | x                                     |                      |   | OEM Provider of specialized standards utilized by the Environmental Laboratory to maintain ISO 17025 Accreditation.   |  |   |                        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |  |
| Gold Standard Diagnostics Horsham, Inc. (formerly Eurofins Abraxis) \$ USD | x                                     |                      | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer-Supplies, Certified Reference Materials and Laboratory Performance Testing samples for microcystins ELISA analysis of drinking water.   |  | Sole worldwide manufacturer and North American distributor of Supplies for microcystins ELISA analysis of drinking water including Certified Reference Materials and Laboratory Performance Testing samples.  | \$ 9,500.00            | \$ 8,723.78       | \$ 9,967.47       | \$ 9,552.00       | \$ 8,892.72       | \$ 6,675.00       |  |
| Linde Canada Inc   | x                                     |                      | x   | Provider of Specialty Gases for Laboratory Analysis of drinking water, wastewater, surface water and storm water using Analytical Instrumentation   |  | There are currently only 3 suppliers of specialty gases in the market, however, only Linde is able to provide all of the specialty gases required including ultrapure helium at this time. Currently, the bulk argon tank located inside the laboratory building belongs to Linde. Procurement staff and Lab staff have reviewed the Ontario Government's Vendor of Record agreement with Linde, recently established and decided to move forward with a Policy 12 cooperative procurement venture for specialty gases. The next step is for procurement to contact Linde to create an agreement between Linde and the City of Hamilton Environmental Lab, under the Provincial VOR agreement. For helium, we would continue to request a Policy 14 purchase as no one is willing to commit to a contract/price for helium at this time due to shortages and price instability. | \$ 40,000.00           | \$ 36,318.05      | \$ 28,979.00      |                   |                   |                   |  |

| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (OEM) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Est. Annual Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|--|---|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| The Canadian Association for Laboratory Accreditation Inc. (CALA)                                    |                                       | x                    |   |   | On site ISO 17025 Laboratory Assessments utilized by the Environmental Laboratory to maintain ISO 17025 Accreditation. Accreditation is mandatory in order for the City of Hamilton Environmental Lab to be able to continue to analyze drinking water. The Lab has been accredited by CALA since 1996. There are 2 accreditation bodies in Canada, however, CALA specializes in Laboratory accreditation. CALA assessors have current hands on lab experience enabling them to bring unsurpassed technical expertise to each on-site audit. |   | \$ 20,000.00           | \$18,769.91       | \$ 11,559.90      | \$ 12,346.58      | \$ 24,265.70      | \$ 27,550.00      |
| IDEXX Distribution, Inc./IDEXX Laboratories Canada Corp./IDEXX Laboratories, Inc.                    | x                                     |                      | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer- Parts and supplies for Microbiological analysis of regulated drinking waters, wastewaters as well as surface water, storm water and biosolids. |  | Sole Provider of supplies, and spare parts for existing equipment utilized by the Environmental Laboratory for the analysis of total coliforms and E.coli in drinking water, wastewater, surface water, storm water and biosolids.  | \$ 35,000.00           | \$ 28,203.52      | \$ 33,263.14      | \$33,420.61       | \$ 7,513.26       | \$ 16,805.00      |
| Magnetar Corporation   | x                                     | x                    |   | Sole Provider- Maintenance and Upgrades to SIRIUS Laboratory Information Management System (LIMS) database.   | Sole provider of Maintenance and Upgrades to SIRIUS Laboratory Information Management System (LIMS) database.  |   | \$ 45,000.00           | \$33,379.07       | \$ 40,402.10      | \$ 39,246.67      | \$ 25,432.48      | \$ 22,245.76      |
| Millipore (Canada Ltd.)/ EMD Millipore Corporation/Millipore Canada Ltd./ MilliporeSigma Canada Ltd. | x                                     |                      | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer- Parts, supplies for Laboratory water purification systems for trace analysis.  |  | Original Equipment Manufacturer - Consumables for existing water treatment equipment utilized by the Environmental Laboratory. The PM agreement gives the laboratory a discount off the list price of Millipore-EMD OEM consumables if purchased directly from Millipore-EMD. This is a significant cost savings provided to the City of Hamilton. Millipore will guarantee that the waters produced by their systems will meet the stated specifications for the equipment only if OEM Millipore brand parts are used. The lab has specific quality guidelines for the RO and LGW and must ensure that the equipment is capable of producing this quality, therefore it is essential to use OEM parts.   | \$ 25,000.00           | \$ 25,532.73      | \$ 21,960.00      | \$ 14,147.42      | \$ 16,488.92      | \$ 17,671.00      |
| PTC Proficiency Testing Canada (Proficiency Testing Canada Inc.)                                     |                                       |                      | x   |   |  | Provider of specialized standards utilized by the Environmental Laboratory to maintain ISO 17025 Accreditation. Double-blind Proficiency Testing (PT) water & wastewater samples are required to maintain accreditation for environmental laboratories involved in the analysis of drinking water. It is recommended that these PT study samples continue to be purchased from PTC because they are the sole provider who meets all of the requirements :are an accredited PT Provider, on the accreditation body's list of approved vendors, able to provide whole volume samples including microbiology, can provide all required standards as 4 whole volume samples twice a year, able to provide 4 samples per analyte at different concentration ranges from low to high, guarantee a minimum of 20 participants per study, evaluation of data for bias, statistical analysis of data, evaluation takes into account the method detection limits, compares study data to historical study data to ensure standard deviations are fit for purpose. | \$ 13,000.00           | \$11,559.90       | \$ 11,367.80      | \$10,600.00       | NA                | NA                |

| Vendor Name   | Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (OEM) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Est. Annual Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|--|---|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| SGS Canada Inc.   |                                       | x                    |   |   | Recommend the use of SGS Canada Inc. as one of two labs for subcontracting laboratory analysis to a lab that is accredited to ISO 17025 and MECP Licensed for regulatory drinking water analysis for specific tests listed in their scope of analysis. Recommend use of SGS for the analysis of regulatory drinking water, surface water, storm water, wastewater, biosolids and landfill samples during emergency situations or when the City of Hamilton Environmental Lab experiences instrument malfunction or process deficiency. SGS is an accredited and licensed lab with an extensive scope of testing. Having approval to use 2 vendors for subcontracting laboratory analysis would deal with issues experienced by one vendor that would disqualify certain analysis as well as issues with high sample load. The last time this service was tendered, there were no successful applicants. The tender was re-issued with only one successful applicant who passed the mandatory requirements. The tender was re-issued a third time and there were 2 more applicants that passed the pre-qualification. However, SGS Canada Inc. was the only applicant who passed the performance sample testing requirement. The process took 4 years. Considering it took 3 attempts to find a successful applicant, Procurement suggested adding SGS to policy 14 in 2016. SGS has provided cost effective service that meets our specifications. |   | \$ 50,000.00           | \$ 142,787.88     | \$ 222,136.77     | \$ 123,171.35     | \$ 34,059.27      | \$ 38,738.10      |
| Skalar Inc.   | x                                     | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer - Instruments parts, supplies and service for Skalar Automated Chemistry/BOD Systems.   | Sole authorized service provider - Preventive Maintenance, Repair, Service Contract for existing equipment utilized by the Environmental Laboratory for the analysis of drinking water, wastewater, surface water, storm water and biosolids   | OEM and Sole distributor- spare parts, brokerage fees, supplies for existing equipment utilized by the Environmental Laboratory for the analysis of drinking water, wastewater, surface water, storm water and biosolids. | \$ 25,000.00           | \$ 14,266.00      | \$ 29,837.20      | \$ 19,334.95      | \$ 13,377.95      | \$ 22,071.50      |
| Thermo Fisher Scientific (Mississauga) Inc.<br>(Thermo Fisher Scientific) | X                                     | X                    |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer- Instruments, parts, supplies and service for the two Aquion Ion Chromatographs used for analysis of anions in drinking water, wastewater, surface water, storm water, landfill samples and biosolids | Thermo Fisher Scientific (Mississauga) Inc is the sole manufacturer of the two ion chromatogram instruments used by the Environmental Laboratory to test for anions in drinking water, wastewater, surface water, storm water, landfill samples and biosolids. Thermo Fisher Scientific (Mississauga) Inc is the sole provider of the original and guaranteed parts/hardware necessary to provide repairs on this specific unit. Thermo field service engineers are certified/trained for the specific product line, ensuring the speed, quality of repair and work required. This includes any Emergency Service that may be required outside of the normal yearly Preventive Maintenance programs.   |   | \$ 13,000.00           | \$ 9,048.00       |                   |                   |                   |                   |

| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (OEM) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Est. Annual Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|----------------------|--|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Systems Plus (1936100 Ontario Inc.)                                      | x                                     |                      | x   | Provider of pre-cleaned, pre-labelled Laboratory Bottles for all analytical analysis including regulatory drinking water. |                      | Provider of pre-cleaned, pre-labelled Laboratory Bottles for all analytical analysis including regulatory drinking water. Sole bottle supplier who can offer us the wide range of ready to use suitable sample bottles required by CHEL that meet all of the requirements - they offer the full range of bottle types including the large 4L bottles and the bottles (vials) used in instrument autosamplers, provide pre-cleaned bottles (acid and/or solvent rinsed) that are certified clean by analysis at an ISO17025 accredited lab, provide custom labelling of any type of bottle at no extra charge, add preservative (acid or base) to the bottles as requested and include appropriate WHMIS information on the labels, automatically provide certificates at no extra charge, carry a large inventory of bottles. Systems Plus has always provided product/service that meets our specifications, they respond quickly to new requests and delivery is prompt ensuring there is no disruption in the supply chain of sample bottles for our clients. | \$ 50,000.00           | \$ 38,984.67      | \$ 47,574.84      | \$ 35,568.82      | \$ 34,607.66      | \$ 31,150.74      |
| VWR (A Part of Avantor) / VWR International Co./Avantor Delivered by VWR |                                       |                      | x   |   |                      | The City of Hamilton Environmental Lab requires the delivery of a set of specialized QC reference standards each month which are used to provide assurance of the quality of data produced by the Lab. It is recommended that these be purchased from ERA through VWR (A Part of Avantor). ERA is able to provide the complete set of standards required and VWR is the only Canadian distributor for ERA QC reference Standards.  | \$ 34,000.00           | \$ 26,015.22      | \$ 25,085.93      | \$ 25,895.00      | \$ 21,000.00      | \$ 20,616.00      |
| <b>TOTALS</b>  |                                       |                      |   |   |                      |  | \$ 549,500.00          | \$ 543,283.58     | \$ 595,471.97     | \$ 390,531.72     | \$ 249,493.16     | \$ 268,472.06     |



| Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services |                                 |                      |   |  |  |   |                      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|--|---|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied   | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
| 3M   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for DBI-Sala Davit Guard System and associated parts. Original Equipment Manufacturer of NSF 53, BLA100 Series Filters for the Carlisle Well water treatment.  |  |   | \$ 50,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 6,000.00       | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| ABB Inc. (Asea Brown Boveri)   | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for analyzers and transmitters, as well as GE Industrial Solutions electrical control equipment, switchgear, soft starters, variable frequency drives, power distribution equipment / Centrifuge power and control equipment. Original Equipment Manufacturer for regulatory water quality monitoring equipment which include measurement & analytical products. | Original Equipment Manufacturer, sole service provider for ABB and GE Industrial Solutions products.   | Original Equipment Manufacturer, sole goods provider for ABB and GE Industrial Solutions products.  | \$ 15,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 2,280.00       | \$ 13,768.00      |
| ACG - Envirocan Wastewater Treatment   |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole authorized service provider for JWC Environmental, Muffin Monster®, Channel Monster®, Auger Monster®, Screenings Washer Monster®, Honey Monster® and Monster Screening Systems® products. | Sole authorized parts distributor for JWC Environmental, Muffin Monster®, Channel Monster®, Auger Monster®, Screenings Washer Monster®, Honey Monster® and Monster Screening Systems® products. | \$ 40,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 36,300.00      |
| ACI Instrumentation Ltd.   |                                 | x                    | x   |  | ACI Instruments LTD is the sole service provider for Pulsar, Greyline and Krohne products.   | ACI Instruments LTD is the sole distributor of parts for Pulsar, Greyline, Hydroflow and Krohne products.   | \$ 35,000.00         | \$ 3,693.04       | \$ 13,405.20      | \$ 21,000.00      | \$ 22,589.00      | \$ 79,319.00      |
| Active Scale Manufacturing Inc.  | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for the truck weigh scale system used at the Woodward WWTP.  | Sole authorized service provider for Active Scale products.  | Sole authorized parts provider for Active Scale products.   | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ 6,371.88       | \$ 8,285.79       | \$ 3,872.00       | \$ 850.00         | \$ -              |
| Additel  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for process measurement and calibration monitoring equipment.  |  |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Advantech  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for Advantech equipment  |  |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Aerzen Canada Inc.   | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for Aerzen blowers and associated parts.   | Sole authorized service provider for Aerzen Canada products.   | Sole authorized parts provider for Aerzen Canada products.  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ 39,581.38      | \$ 1,437.81       | \$ -              | \$ 1,788.90       | \$ 1,040.60       |
| Ainsworth Inc. (Formerly ESC Automation Inc.)  |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole authorized service provider for Delta Controls products.  | Sole authorized parts provider for Delta Controls products.   | \$ 30,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ 21,808.75      | \$ 54,000.00      | \$ 43,937.00      | \$ 82,887.00      |

**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name                | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied   | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|---|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| AirOn HVAC Services Ltd.   | x                               | x                    |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized service provider for Honeywell Niagara (WAS Building) and Bistech (TSB Building) products. Provide all Labour, Equipment and Materials necessary to service and maintain the Laboratory's only Makeup Air Unit (MAU). | The Makeup Air Unit (Engineered Air) is the sole unit that provides exhaust for all laboratory chemical hoods. AirOn has been providing this service and now has an intimate history of the needs and complexity, as well as AirOn technicians are specially trained to maintain and service this MUA unit, until a replacement unit can be provided under separate contract. In addition AirOn is the Sole Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized service provider for Honeywell Niagara (WAS Building) and Bistech (TSB Building) products.                                       |  | \$ 115,000.00        | \$ 108,567.85     | \$250,876.73      | \$75,629          | \$ 175,519.15     | \$ 74,650.00      |
| Alfa Laval Canada Inc.     | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for centrifuges, gravity thickener belts (formerly Ashbrooks) and associated parts.  | Sole authorized service provider for Alfa Laval Canada Inc. (including associated parts required for service) and Ashbrooks products.   | Sole parts provider for Alfa Laval Canada Inc. and Ashbrooks products.   | \$ 75,000.00         | \$ 81,651.57      | \$ 159,225.34     | \$ 10,035.00      | \$ 26,114.02      | \$ 315,342.13     |
| Anderson Electronics       |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Anderson Electronics is the preferred service provider for DC power battery bank protection systems. These systems are used to protect the electrical system including high voltage switch gear, pumps used at Woodward water treatment plant, major pumps stations and UPS units in RTC stations. They also provide ongoing data trending, battery condition history and perform any required repairs. As they have all the history in their proprietary data base, an alternate provider would not have the history and trending data to make the appropriate repair recommendations. | Anderson Electronics is the preferred parts provider for DC power battery bank protection systems. These systems are used to protect the electrical system including high voltage switch gear, pumps used at Woodward water treatment plant, major pumps stations and UPS units in RTC stations. They also provide ongoing data trending, battery condition history and perform any required repairs. As they have all the history in their proprietary data base, an alternate provider would not have the history and trending data to make the appropriate parts recommendations. | \$ 50,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ 8,679.28       |                   |                   |                   |
| Aqua Technical Sales Inc.  |                                 |                      | x   |  |   | Sole authorized distributor for Smith & Loveless line of sewage pumping, headworks, screening, treatment equipment, Shade Aides and associated parts for the above.  | \$ 30,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| APCO                       | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of specialty valves.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$0.00            | \$0               | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Armstrong Fluid Technology | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps, hot water recirculation systems and associated parts.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              |                   | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| A.R. Thomson Group         | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of Gaskets (soft and metal), packing, mechanical seals and bearing isolators.  |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Asco                       | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for regulatory flow, control and pressure control equipment and Transfer Switches  |   |  | \$ 5,000.00          | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |

**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied   | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|--|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| ASI Group Ltd.   |                                 | x                    |   |  | Provision of underwater services for inspection, repair, cleanout, or installation of equipment. ASI are a specialized local and readily available firm to respond to emergency situations. They have extensive experience performing diving work with Hamilton Water which mitigates safety risks and have a vast understanding of the City's water infrastructure. |  | \$ 15,000.00         | \$ 17,382.68      | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 8,151.00       | \$ 25,111.00      |
| ATI  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for gas analytical equipment.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Auma Actuators Inc   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for actuators.   |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Avensys Solutions Inc.   |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole authorized service provider for Teledyne ISCO and QCEC automatic water/wastewater sampling and flow monitoring equipment for Canada.  | Sole parts distributor for Fluid Components International LLC products for the Province of Ontario and sole distributor for Teledyne ISCO and QCEC automatic water/wastewater sampling and flow monitoring equipment for Canada. | \$ 25,000.00         | \$ 11,556.41      | \$ 34,782.01      | \$ 70,571.00      | \$ 34,219.00      | \$ 48,481.45      |
| AW Chesterton Co Ltd   | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for Mechanical Seal Pumps and Valve Packing, Engineered Polymer Hydraulic/Pneumatic Seals, Sheet Gaskets, Metal and Concrete Composite Coating Systems, MRO and Production Cleaners and Degreasers, Lubricants and Metal Working Fluids. | Sole authorized service provider for AW Chesterton Co. Ltd products and Inpro/Seals® Custom Engineered Bearing Protection and Process Seals.   | Sole parts distributor for Inpro/Seals® Custom Engineered Bearing Protection and Process Seals.  | \$ 60,000.00         | \$ 52,828.00      | \$ -              | \$ 1,542.00       | \$ 3,666.60       | \$ 10,560.00      |
| Aysix Analytical Equipment   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for process monitoring equipment.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Banyan   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of FRP (non-metallic) flight chain, flight board links, sprockets, spacers, UHMW wear strips, wear shoes and fibreglass C&L flight boards.   |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Benshaw  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for soft starters, variable frequency drives and switchgear equipment.   |  |  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 8,028.00       |
| Bentley Nevada a division of BAKER HUGHES ENERGY SERVICES CANADA INC | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pump monitoring equipment.   | Sole authorized service provider for Bentley Nevada products, including but not limited to vibration monitoring equipment and associated parts.  | Sole goods provider for Bentley Nevada products, including but not limited to vibration monitoring equipment and associated parts.   | \$ 75,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ 13,891.53      | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 6,442.50       |

| Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services |                                 |                      |   |   |   |  |                      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
| Biorem   |                                 | x                    |   |   | The manufacturer of the proprietary biofilter system at Woodward WWTP is no longer in business. Biorem is the only known service provider that has experience inspecting, maintaining, repairing and training on this proprietary system. Furthermore, Biorem is the manufacturer of the proprietary biofilter at HCS6A which will require similar inspection, maintenance and repair services. |  | \$ 15,000.00         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Blue-White Industries  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for chemical metering and dosing equipment.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| BNW Valve  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of zero leakage stainless steel sluice gates, mud valves, flap valves, telescopic valves and stop gates.  |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Brentwood Industries   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for clarifier tank equipment and associated parts.  |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Byron Jackson  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of industrial pumps and systems.  |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| C-CAN Power Systems Inc.   | x                               |                      | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of a wide range of high performance DC Power Systems used to support critical industrial process systems. |   | Sole authorized parts distributor for high performance DC Power Systems and battery charger systems.   | \$ 20,000.00         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| C & M Environmental Technologies Inc.  |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole authorized service provider for Brentwood (inspection service only), WesTech Engineering LLC and Spirac products.  | Sole authorized distributor for Brentwood, WesTech Engineering LLC, and Spirac products. Sole authorized sales representative for WesTech Engineering sludge mixers and associated parts (eg. draft tubes, motors, etc.) in Ontario. | \$ 30,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 21,376.88      |
| Can-Am Instruments Ltd.  |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized service provider for Hach Flow & Sampling in Ontario.   | Sole authorized distributor of Hach Flow & Sampling products in Ontario.   | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ 4,876.27       | \$ 6,647.22       | \$ 10,073.00      | \$ 1,958.34       | \$ 13,955.76      |
| Cancoppas Limited  |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole authorized service provider for Aysix Technologies products, and GWF Technologies.   | Sole authorized parts distributor for Aysix Technologies products in Canada, and GWF Technologies products in Ontario.   | \$ 15,000.00         | \$ 12,132.25      | \$ 9,076.55       | \$ 62,427.00      | \$ 24,677.25      | \$ 19,765.42      |

| Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services |                                 |                      |   |   |   |   |                      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
| Caterpillar Inc.   | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for engines, generators, controllers and associated parts for back-up power equipment.                | Within the Electrical Power Centre, all generator maintenance services, proprietary PLC and automation control components must be performed by caterpillar due to the complex nature of the equipment installed through a capital project, procured through a competitive process and to ensure warranty compliance | Within the Electrical Power Centre, all propriety and non propriety parts required for generator maintenance services shall be supplied by caterpillar due to the complex nature of the equipment installed through a capital project, procured through a competitive process and to ensure warranty compliance | \$ 20,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Chemline   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pressure control devices, valves, control and regulation devices, piping, tubing and flow meters. |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Chemtrac   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of process monitoring and control instruments.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Chopper  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of Pumps  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Cla-Val  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for specialty valves and flow monitoring.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Conval Process Solutions Inc.  |                                 |                      | x   |   |   | Sole authorized distributor for Golden Anderson (GA) Industries products in Ontario.  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ 9,154.25       | \$ 15,751.61      | \$ -              | \$ 23,618.45      | \$ 13,709.00      |
| Crane Pumps And Systems Canada   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer pumps and associated parts.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Cummins  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for engines, generators, controllers and associated parts for back-up power equipment.                |   |   | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 1,094.34       | \$ -              |
| Danfoss / Vacon  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for Vacon soft starters and variable frequency drives.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Delta Controls   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of building automation systems.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Devine & Associates Ltd.   |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole authorized service provider of Cla-Val products in Ontario.  | Sole authorized parts distributor of Cla-Val products in Ontario.   | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ 19,709.90      | \$ 20,568.97      | \$ 4,086.00       | \$ 22,324.00      | \$ 4,216.00       |
| Dezurik  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of valves.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |

| Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services |                                 |                      |   |   |   |  |                      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
| Directrik Inc.   |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole service provider for Hidrostal, Armstrong, Flowserve and seepex pumps and equipment.   | Sole authorized distributor for Seepex, Armstrong, Vogelsang, Flowserve (including but not limited to Worthington, Pacific, Ingersoll-Rand, Byron Jackson, Durco, Innomag and Sihi), Trillium Flow Technologies (WEMCO, WSP), and Hidrostal pumps and products for the province of Ontario   | \$ 25,000.00         | \$ 109,223.47     | \$ 18,286.11      | \$ 18,067.00      | \$ 24,572.53      | \$ -              |
| Durco  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of plug and butterfly valves.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| DXP - NatPro   |                                 |                      | x   |   |   | Sole authorized part distributor for Pentair and Aurora products.  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Eaton Industries Canada Company  | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of parts for electrical distribution equipment covering Eaton Industries Canada, Cutler-Hammer, Westinghouse, Cooper, and Klockler Moller brand names. Parts include motor control, soft starter/VFD's, transformers, switchgear, breakers, relays/power meters, Ct's, Pt's, surge protectors, Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) units and other associated electrical distribution parts. | Authorized provider of service, maintenance and technical support including the supply and installation of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies in stations/facilities operated using Eaton control logic. This work will require programming to be completed by Eaton. The selection of Eaton as the station control software was determined through a competitive capital procurement process. | The supply of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies in stations/facilities operated using Eaton control logic. This work will require programming to be completed by Eaton. The selection of Eaton as the station control software was determined through a competitive capital procurement process.                             | \$ 150,000.00        | \$ 200,337.04     | \$ 34,645.27      | \$ 77,000.00      | \$ 127,341.00     | \$ 124,004.43     |
| Eaton Powerware  | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of UPS systems ranging from 110v to 600V  | Service/maintenance provider for UPS systems (including any parts required for service/maintenance) covering Eaton Powerware Equipment. Eaton Powerware has an intimate history of the needs and complexity, as well as technicians are specially trained to maintain their own Original Equipment Manufacturer equipment at various locations across Hamilton Water.   | Authorized provider of service, maintenance and technical support for UPS systems including the supply and installation of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies covering Eaton Powerware Equipment. The selection of Eaton Powerware as the station equipment was determined through a competitive capital procurement process. | \$ 60,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Endress+Hauser   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for process measurement and optimization monitoring equipment.  |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Environmental Dynamics International / Nexom   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for aeration diffusers and associated parts.  |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |

| Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services |                                 |                      |   |  |   |   |                      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|---|---|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied   | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
| Eramosa  |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Service provider for the SCADA architecture, DATA, Network under SCADA master plan and SCADA _E network provider. Eramosa is the most qualified service provider for work required within the core areas of the SCADA control centre and application servers based on their legacy knowledge and confidentiality requirements pertaining to cyber security of the SCADA System. | Parts Provider of the SCADA architecture , DATA, Network under SCADA master plan and SCADA _E network provider. Eramosa is the most qualified provider for work required within the core areas of the SCADA control centre and application servers based on their legacy knowledge and confidentiality requirements pertaining to cyber security of the SCADA System. | \$ 60,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Everest Automation   |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole authorized provider of service for ABB measurement & analytical products. This includes temperature, pressure, level, flow, combustion, pH, ORP, conductivity, gas analyzers and liquid analyzers, etc. excluding Aquamaster.  | Sole authorized parts and equipment distributor for ABB measurement & analytical products. This includes temperature, pressure, level, flow, combustion, pH, ORP, conductivity, gas analyzers and liquid analyzers, etc. excluding Aquamaster.  | \$ 10,000.00         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Evoqua Water Technologies Ltd.   | x                               |                      | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for intake screens, clarification systems, separation systems and associated parts as well as disinfection, water quality and regulatory monitoring equipment. |   | Sole authorized parts distributor for Wallace & Tiernan equipment and associated parts.   | \$ 100,000.00        | \$ 152,070.51     | \$ 20,697.11      | \$ 120,508.00     | \$ 21,104.99      | \$ 549,684.42     |
| Fag Bearings   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for bearings.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Floval Equipment Ltd.  |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole authorized service provider for BNW Valve, HydraTite Seal products and Dezurik (APCO, Hilton and Willamette).  | Sole authorized parts distributor for BNW Valve, HydraTite Seal, DeZURIK, APCO, Willamette, and Hilton parts and equipment.   | \$ 15,000.00         | \$ 1,395.23       | \$ 25,710.74      | \$ -              | \$ 14,000.00      | \$ 19,723.00      |
| Flow Motion  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for chemical metering equipment.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Flowserve  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for valves and pumps.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Fluid Components International LLC   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of thermal mass flow meters, flow switches and level switches.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Flygt  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps and associated parts.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Fontaine-Aquanox   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of water control gates.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Gerrie Electric Wholesale Limited  |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole authorized service provider for Rockwell Automation, Allen Bradley, Endress+Hauser brand electrical distribution systems and parts. Rockwell Agent for technical support under Rockwell technical support agreement.   | Sole authorized parts distributor for Rockwell Automation, Allen Bradley, and Endress+Hauser parts for electrical, distribution, Instrumentation Control components and devices.  | \$ 130,000.00        | \$ 191,849.31     | \$ 262,137.64     | \$ 243,200.00     | \$ 135,000.00     | \$ 126,582.97     |

| Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services |                                 |                      |   |   |   |  |                      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied                          | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
| Golden Anderson (GA Industries)  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for valves and associated parts.  |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Gorman Rupp  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps and associated parts.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Goulds Water Technology  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of pumps, boosters, drives, valves and controllers.                     |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Gratec   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for mixers and associated parts.  |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| GrayMatter Systems   |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Gray Matter Systems, Inc. is the Partner of Record for the City of Hamilton and currently the only third-party entity GE Digital allowed to quote and provide support under the GE Digital AP agreement. Provides support for the GE Historian and Alarm and Events software. | Aventech panel computers (OIT's) with embedded ifix license  | \$ 60,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 20,483.00      | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Greyline   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of level monitoring equipment.  |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Grundfos   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for submersible pumps and related parts, and chemical dosing equipment. |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| GWF Technologies (Hydrovision)   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for flow monitoring equipment.  |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| H2Flow Equipment, Inc.   |                                 | x                    | x   |   | H2Flow Equipment Inc. is the sole authorized service provider for Environmental Dynamics International parts and equipment.   | H2 Flow is the sole authorized parts provider for all UGSI Chemical Feed, Inc. PolyBlend® and Dynablen™ polymer activation products, aeration diffusers systems and associated parts. H2Flow Equipment Inc. is the sole authorized distributor for parts supplied and provided by Environmental Dynamics International | \$ 100,000.00        | \$ 24,288.13      | \$ 17,697.88      | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Hach Sales & Service LP  | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for regulatory analyzers, monitoring and control devices.               | Sole authorized service provider for repair, start-up service, warranty repair or maintenance on HACH instruments.  | Sole source parts distributor for all Hach branded products, excluding Hach flow & sampling products (see Can-Am)  | \$ 200,000.00        | \$ 217,364.23     | \$ 196,539.21     | \$ 259,394.00     | \$ 89,537.75      | \$ 73,963.28      |
| HCE Telecom Inc.   | x                               | x                    | x   | City authorized SCADA ISP provider  | HCE provides remote SCADA access and communications to Hamilton Water Infrastructure including fibre optic cable installation and repair services. This has been secured through the City Network Fibre Contract (FCS15031) (City Wide)                                       | Based on the City Wide contract for Services with HCE, its recommended that HCE also be the provider of communication hardware, routers, switches and cellular antennas to maintain reliability and compatibility of the systems.  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ 4,603.63       | \$ -              | \$ 29,000.00      | \$ -              | \$ -              |



**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name                               | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Hibon                                     | x                               | x                    |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of Hibon brand multi stage centrifugal blowers and associated parts   | Sole authorized service center for field service visits & complete blower overhauls for multi stage centrifugal blowers in Canada.  |   | \$ 10,000.00         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Hidrostal                                 | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of high-quality, low-maintenance pumps  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| HILTON                                    | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of shutoff and control valves   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Hitachi, Hitachi Energy Formerly (ABB/GE) | x                               | x                    | x   | Hitachi purchased certain divisions of ABB and GE. Now Hitachi is the Original Equipment Manufacturer for analyzers and transmitters, as well as GE Industrial Solutions electrical control equipment, switchgear, soft starters, variable frequency drives. Power distribution equipment / Centrifuge power and control equipment. | Authorized provider of service, maintenance and technical support including the supply and installation of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies in stations/facilities operated using Hitachi or Hitachi Energy control logic. This work will require programming to be completed by Hitachi or Hitachi Energy. The selection of Hitachi or Hitachi Energy as the station control software was determined through a competitive capital procurement process. | The supply of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies in stations/facilities operated using Hitachi or Hitachi Energy control logic will require programming to be completed by Hitachi or Hitachi Energy. The selection of Hitachi or Hitachi Energy as the station control software was determined through a competitive capital procurement process. | \$ 25,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Honeywell                                 | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for Miller Davit Guard Systems and associated parts including but not limited to davit posts, tripods, self-retracting lifelines (with rescue function) and davit bases (permanently installed and portable).   |   |   | \$ 10,000.00         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Howden Roots, LLC                         | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of rotary positive displacement blowers.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| HTS Engineering Ltd.                      |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole authorized service provider for Alerton products for building automation.  | Sole authorized parts distributor for Alerton products for building automation.   | \$ 50,000.00         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| HydraTech Engineered Products             | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of HydraTite Seal.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Hydroflow                                 | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for electronic water conditioners and associated parts.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Hydromatic Pumps                          | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps and associated parts.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |

**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name                 | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied   | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|--|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Ingersoll-Rand              | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of Pumps.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Innomag                     | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of sealless, non-metallic, magnetically driven pumps.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Inpro Seal products         | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of permanent bearing protection and complete shaft sealing solutions for rotating equipment. |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| J&S Valve, Inc.             | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of Gate Valves.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| John Brooks Company Limited |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole authorized service provider for Grundfos (Municipal Water Utility distributor for Grundfos Sewage pumps and Controllers), Gorman Rupp and Vaughan Co. Inc. (including Chopper, Triton, and Rotomix brands).   | Sole authorized parts distributor for Engineered Systems, Gorman Rupp Pumps (Municipal) , Vaughan Co. Inc. (Chopper, Triton, Rotomix), Goulds Water Technology and Grundfos (Municipal Water Utility distributor for Grundfos Sewage pumps and Controllers). | \$ 40,000.00         | \$ 40,648.44      | \$ 2,652.93       | \$ 10,186.00      | \$ 270.60         | \$ 75,878.02      |
| John Crane                  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of seals, packing, couplings and associated parts.   |  |  | \$ 40,000.00         | \$ 41,483.00      | \$ 6,156.55       | \$ 22,400.00      | \$ 9,455.84       | \$ 13,829.20      |
| JSM Controls Inc            |                                 | x                    |   |  | JSM is the preferred service provider to the City of Hamilton for chlorination equipment and gas chlorination systems including any parts required for service in water/wastewater treatment applications.<br><u>Rationale:</u><br>1.JSM Controls maintains the appropriate TSSA licensing and credentials to perform this work.<br>2.Extensive experience with Hamilton Water leaves them well-versed with the process and equipment within Hamilton Water's facilities.<br>3.Expertise and timely service is critical to ensure regulatory compliance.<br>4.Market scan in 2016 and current input from Evoqua Water Technologies indicates that small-scale service on chlorination systems is limited to only a few Canadian vendors, and due to proximity JSM is the best option for Hamilton Water.<br>In advance of the 2024-2025 Standardization cycle, the team has committed to completing a municipal review and procurement Request for Information to determine if a competitive bidding process is required for this service. |  | \$ 100,000.00        | \$ 69,197.18      | \$ 9,996.26       | \$ 19,000.00      | \$ 40,000.00      | \$ 40,894.00      |

| Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services |                                 |                      |   |   |  |  |                      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|--|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
| JWC Environmental  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for Muffin Monster®, Channel Monster®, Auger Monster®, Screenings Washer Monster®, Honey Monster® and Monster Screening Systems® and associated parts |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Krohne   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for flow meters.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| KSB Pumps Inc. (Canada)  | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps and associated parts.   | Sole authorized service provider in Canada for all KSB manufactured pumps and valves.  | Sole authorized parts provider in Canada for all KSB manufactured pumps, valves and associated goods.  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 9,102.26       |
| Kurz Instruments   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of flow monitoring equipment.   |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Lakeside Process Controls Ltd  |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole authorized service provider for Emerson Automation Solutions products including, but not limited to, MicroMotion flowmeters, Fisher Control Valves, DeltaV® Control Systems, and the Rosemount brand of measurement devices.  | Sole authorized parts distributor for Emerson Automation Solutions products including, but not limited to, MicroMotion flowmeters, Fisher Control Valves, DeltaV® Control Systems, and the Rosemount brand of measurement devices. | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ 2,691.56       | \$ 36,997.58      | \$ 32,463.00      | \$ 4,638.06       | \$ 1,280.00       |
| Landmark Municipal Services ULC (LMS)  |                                 | x                    |   |   | Landmark is the preferred service provider to the City of Hamilton for annual aircraft lighting and water tower maintenance and repair. They have extensive experience, have been the primary constructor's of water towers owned and operated by the City of Hamilton, and have a proven track record of providing reliable, responsive and safe service for work on the City of Hamilton's water towers.<br><u>Rationale:</u><br>1. Aviation navigation lighting, regulated by Canadian Aviation Regs – requires immediate replacement if lights fail.<br>2. Landmark is the original constructor of 5 out of 7 water towers/standpipes owned by Hamilton Water, so they have the inherent knowledge of the structures.<br>3. Landmark is the market leaders in this service and have the familiarity and expertise with the infrastructure we are asking them to work on.<br>In advance of the 2024-2025 Standardization cycle, the team has committed to completing a municipal review and procurement Request for Information to determine if a competitive bidding process is required for this service. |  | \$ 45,000.00         | \$ 42,956.44      | \$ -              | \$ 10,350.00      | \$ 18,500.00      | \$ 9,800.00       |

**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name                      | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Limitorque Products              | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of Valve Actuators.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Link Belt                        | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for bearings, seals and associated parts.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Lonestar                         | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for aeration blowers and associated parts.  | Sole provider for all service and warranty needs for blower related products in Ontario.  | Sole provider for all sales, parts, and warranty needs for blower related products in Ontario.       | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Lotowater Technical Services Inc |                                 | x                    |   |   | Lotowater is the preferred service provider to the City of Hamilton for potable water wells assessment, maintenance and repair. They are local and readily available to respond to emergency situations, they have profound experience with each of the City's communal drinking water wells, and they maintain an inventory of repair parts and equipment at their facility. |  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ 2,035.20       | \$ 6,906.46       | \$ 135,230.00     | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Mccrometer                       | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for regulatory flow monitoring devices.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Mettler Toledo                   | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of the M series Water pH analyzers and associated sensors   | Sole provider of service for the M series Water pH analyzers and associated sensors.  | Sole provider of parts and new equipment for the M series Water pH analyzers and associated sensors. | \$ 20,000.00         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Micro Pump                       | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of pumps for regulatory water quality sampling systems and chemical metering equipment.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Moyno Inc                        | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps, grinders and associated parts.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| MSA                              | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for gas monitoring equipment, self contained breathing apparatus, confined space entry equipment, and associated replacement parts. |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Myers Pumps                      | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps and associated parts.   |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |

**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name                   | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Netzsch                       | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps and associated parts.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Nivus                         | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for flow and level control equipment.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Pacific                       | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of pumps  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Pentair                       | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for Pentair (Aurora, Aurora Fire, Fairbanks, Nijhuis, Layne-Vertiline, VTSH (vertical turbine solid handling) products and associated parts.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Philadelphia Mixing Solutions | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for mixers and associated parts.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| PMC Engineering               | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for level, pressure and process monitoring and control equipment.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Powell Electric (Formerly GE) | x                               | x                    | x   | Powell Electric is the Original Equipment Manufacturer for the following equipment:<br>1) PowerVac Switchgear Product Line - MV Power Distribution Equipment<br>2) PowlVac Switchgear Product line - MV Power Distribution Equipment<br>3) Powell Breaker Technologies Inc. (PBTI) - MV Power Distribution Equipment<br>4) Powell Flextrol Product Line - MV Power Distribution Equipment<br>5) Powell Flexgear ProductUne- LV Power Distribution Equipment<br>6) Powell Arc Whipper - MV Transfer/ Padmount Switches (SF6 and Oil)<br>7) Delta/Unibus Product Lines - Isolated Phase Bus Equipment<br>8) Delta/Unibus Product Lines - LV and MV Non-Seg Bus Duct Bus Equipment<br>9) Powell Bus Product Line - LV and MV Non-Seg Bus Duct Bus Equipment<br>Original Equipment Manufacturer for power distribution, soft starters and variable frequency drives and other associated electrical distribution parts (including PLC's, programming and design). | Authorized provider of service, maintenance and technical support including the supply and installation of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies in stations/facilities operated using Powell Electric control logic. This work will require programming to be completed by Powell Electric. The selection of Powell Electric as the station control software was determined through a competitive capital procurement process. | The supply of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies in stations/facilities operated using Powell Electric control logic will require programming to be completed by Powell Electric. The selection of Powell Electric as the station control software was determined through a competitive capital procurement process. | \$ 100,000.00        | \$ -              | \$ 9,957.24       |                   |                   |                   |

**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name                             | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied   | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|--|---|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Powell Fabrication & Manufacturing Inc. | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of pneumatic valve closure systems of the chlorine rail cars.  |  |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Pro Aqua Inc                            |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole service provider for Schwing Bioset equipment and parts in Ontario.   | Sole authorized parts distributor for Evoqua's Wastewater Treatment Group equipment, and are the only authorized seller of Schwing Bioset Parts in Ontario. | \$ 200,000.00        | \$ 34,991.73      | \$ -              | \$ 2,336.00       | \$ 2,080.70       | \$ 110,566.68     |
| Prominent                               | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for regulatory water quality monitoring and disinfection equipment.  |  |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Pro-Tech Power                          |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Pro-Tech Power is the exclusive authorized service representative for Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories Inc. in the province of Ontario.   | Pro-Tech Power is the exclusive authorized manufacturer's representative for Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories Inc. in the province of Ontario.           | \$ 20,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Pulsar                                  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of level monitoring equipment.   |  |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| RAVCO International                     |                                 | x                    |   |  | Ravco is the preferred service provider including any associated parts to complete the work, as required for the fountain located at the low lift building. Ravco designed the layout, PLC control logic and wind and drainage sensors needed for the operation. Ravco has the intimate knowledge necessary to perform ongoing maintenance as required.                      |   | \$ 25,000.00         | \$ 3,917.77       | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Red Valve                               | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for valves and associated parts.   |  |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Rockwell Automation (Allen-Bradley)     | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for soft starters, variable frequency drives, Reduced Voltage Starters, MCC components and SCADA components. |  |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Ro-Flo Compressors LLC                  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for compressors and associated parts.  |  |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 60,558.00      |
| Rosetown Mechanical                     |                                 | x                    |   |  | Service and supply of parts for HVAC systems in SCADA hub rooms Rosetown Central has been maintaining and servicing the Liebert computer room equipment at 700 Woodward Avenue for just over 15 years and are well-versed in the site and equipment conditions. this knowledge adds value for the speed of repairs and historical knowledge for any upgrade recommendations. |   | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |

**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name                         | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Rotamix                             | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of Pumps.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Rotork Controls (Canada) Ltd.       | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for actuators.  | Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized service provider.  | Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized distributor.   | \$ 65,000.00         | \$ 55,586.23      | \$ 36,656.31      | \$ 13,000.00      | \$ 17,205.05      | \$ 43,910.66      |
| Royce Technologies                  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of monitoring and control instrumentation and sensors.  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| S&C Electric Canada                 | x                               | x                    |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for electrical distribution equipment including all controls, battery chargers and power distribution/communication equipment.  | Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized service/maintenance provider for power distribution systems including any parts required for service and maintenance. S&C Electric Canada has an intimate history of the needs and complexity of the equipment in the EPC and have specifically trained technicians to maintain their own Original Equipment Manufacturer equipment.   |   | \$ 20,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| SCG Process                         |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole service provider for Spence, ProMinent Canada and the Powell Fabrication & Manufacturing Inc. UniPro™ Valve Closure Systems and related systems.   | Sole authorized parts distributor for Howden Roots, LLC (formerly Spencer Turbine), Watson Marlow Fluid Technology, ProMinent Canada products and Powell Fabrication & Manufacturing Inc.   | \$ 80,000.00         | \$ 78,641.42      | \$ 98,534.04      | \$ 70,000.00      | \$ 37,965.04      | \$ 52,918.46      |
| Schneider Electric Canada           | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for the following power distribution system:<br>1) Federal Pioneer Ltd. - LV & MV Distribution Equipment<br>2) Square D - LV & MV Distribution Equipment<br>3) Merlin Gerin – LV & MV Distribution Equipment<br>4) Telemecanique – Automation & Control Products<br>5) APC - UPS Equipment<br>6) ASCO – Transfer Switches<br>7) Powerlogic – Metering Equipment.<br>Also the Original Equipment Manufacturer for ION Metering parts and relays, and other associated electrical distribution parts. | Authorized provider of service, maintenance and technical support including the supply and installation of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies in stations/facilities operated using Schneider Electric Canada control logic. This work will require programming to be completed by Schneider Electric Canada. The selection of Schneider Electric Canada as the station control software was determined through a competitive capital procurement process. | Provider of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies in stations/facilities operated using Schneider Electric Canada control logic will require programming to be completed by Schneider Electric Canada. The selection of Schneider Electric Canada as the station control software was determined through a competitive capital procurement process. | \$ 20,000.00         | \$ 4,086.69       | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 10,874.44      |
| Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for protective relay and communications equipment associated with the power distribution system. Distributer - Pro-Tech listed above  |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Schwing Bioset Inc                  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for biosolids equipment and associated parts.   |   |   | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ 24,681.36      | \$ 34,000.00      | \$ 230,598.16     | \$ 26,132.50      |

| Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services |                                 |                      |   |  |  |  |                      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|--|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied   | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
| Seepex   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps and associated parts.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| SES North America Inc. DBA Suez Digital Solutions.   | x                               | x                    |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer and support for eRIS reporting software used by SCADA and Ops.   | Sole Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized service agent in North America for existing eRIS software users.   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Siemens Canada Limited   | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for power distribution, soft starters and variable frequency drives, PLC's and other associated electrical distribution parts. | Provider of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies in stations/facilities operated using Siemens Canada Limited control logic will require programming to be completed by Siemens Canada Limited. The selection of Siemens Canada Limited as the station control software was determined through a competitive capital procurement process. | Provider of proprietary and associated non-proprietary parts and assemblies in stations/facilities operated using Siemens Canada Limited control logic will require programming to be completed by Siemens Canada Limited. The selection of Siemens Canada Limited as the station control software was determined through a competitive capital procurement process. | \$ 40,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ 2,533.83       | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 58,480.04      |
| Sihi   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of liquid and vacuum pumps, compressors and systems  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Singer Valve   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for valves and associated parts.   |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| SKF Bearings   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for bearings.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Smart Turner Pumps Inc.  | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps and associated parts.  | Sole authorized service provider for Smart Turner Pumps.   | Sole authorized parts distributor of Smart Turner Pumps.   | \$ 60,000.00         | \$ 59,931.67      |                   | \$ 58,370.00      | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Smith & Loveless, Inc.   | x                               |                      | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps, grit classification systems and associated parts.   |  | Original Equipment Manufacturer and sole distributor of Smith & Loveless products and equipment.   | \$ 80,000.00         | \$ 77,845.39      | \$ 75,006.30      | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Spaans Babcock   | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for screws, gear box and associated parts.   | Original Equipment Manufacturer and sole provider of Spaans Babcock training / inspection and site services in North America. The products include Spaans Babcock screw pumps, hydro screw generators, fine screen and any spare parts related to these products.  | Original Equipment Manufacturer and sole distributor of Spaans Babcock products in North America. The products include Spaans Babcock screw pumps, hydro screw generators, fine screen and any spare parts related to these products.  | \$ 20,000.00         | \$ 39,401.54      | \$ 15,610.01      | \$ 71,125.00      | \$ 8,455.00       | \$ 7,833.00       |



**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name                   | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|--|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| SPD Sales Limited             |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized service provider for Grundfos (Dosing and Disinfection Products), Kurz Instruments, Chemtrac, ATI, Xylem Brands (YSI IQ Sensornet, Royce Technologies & WTW products).   | Sole authorized distributor for MSA Safety Inc. (for Fixed Gas and Flame Detection products), ATI products, Blue-White Industries Pro-Series M product line, Nivus, Grundfos (Dosing and Disinfection Products), Kurz Instruments, Chemtrac, and Xylem Brands (YSI IQ Sensornet, Royce Technologies & WTW products). | \$ 125,000.00        | \$ 154,107.69     | \$ 113,558.43     | \$ 115,781.00     | \$ 79,801.75      | \$ 43,437.00      |
| Spirac                        | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for grit handling augers and associated parts.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| SPX Flow                      | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for mixer process systems and associated parts. |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| SRP Control Systems Limited   |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole Authorized Service Provider for PMC Engineering Legacy Series Industrial Pressure Transmitters, PMC Engineering Versaline Series Submersible Depth and Level Sensors, and STS Series Precision Pressure Sensors.  | Sole authorized parts distributor of PMC Engineering Legacy Series Industrial Pressure Transmitters, PMC Engineering VersaLine Series Submersible Depth and Level Sensors, and STS Series Precision Pressure Sensors in Canada.  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ 3,047.72       | \$ 11,977.17      | \$ 19,920.00      | \$ 16,215.00      | \$ -              |
| Summa Engineering Limited     |                                 | x                    |   |   | SUMMA Engineering Ltd. as the SCADA Service vendor for the Electrical Power Center (EPC) housing the 13.8 kV switchgear Automation System project at the Woodward Avenue WWTP. Summa Engineering Ltd. being the Designer of the SCADA for this automation system are the preferred service provider for the SCADA graphics system for this complete system. SUMMA has in the past, successfully completed similar work and has completed SCADA Graphics Original Equipment Manufacturer Projects. Also, SUMMA, being the designer of the SCADA - E graphics system, can provide expert service seamlessly without delays. SUMMA has the experience and dedicated staff to provide SCADA - E service. |  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Syntec Process Equipment Ltd. |                                 | x                    | x   |   | Sole authorized service provider for Banyan Products, Fontaine- Aquanox, J&S Valve Inc., Netzsch, Singer, Trueline Valve Corp., Val-Matic, Trumbull Mfg. Ltd and Red Valve / Tideflex  | Sole authorized parts distributor for Banyan Products, Fontaine- Aquanox, J&S Valve Inc., Netzsch, Singer, Limitorque Products for Simons Automation and Supply, Trueline Valve Corp., Val-Matic, Trumbull Mfg. Ltd and Red Valve / Tideflex   | \$ 200,000.00        | \$ 221,655.19     | \$ 191,135.08     | \$ 172,381.00     | \$ 197,007.30     | \$ 129,690.50     |
| T.D. Rooke Associates Limited |                                 |                      | x   |   |  | Sole authorized parts distributor for SPXFLOW – Lightning Mixers, and associated parts.  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |

**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name                      | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied   | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|--|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Teledyne (ISCO & QCEC)           | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of auto samplers.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Tideflex                         | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of valves.   |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Toromont Industries Ltd.         |                                 | x                    |   |  | Toromont programmed the PLC control according to customer Plant Control Narrative and performed the commissioning and customer witness test for the supplied system. Toromont is the sole service provider for the standby power PLC control, full commissioning, testing, training and inspection for the Woodward Power Center. Consequently Toromont is the Sole service provider (and associated parts required for the service) for C175 diesel generator sets with remote radiators, Local and manual control panels (LMCP), and System Automation System (SAS) Panels at Woodward WWTP. |  | \$ 30,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 1,094.34       | \$ -              |
| Triton                           | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of pumps   |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Trillium Measurement and Control |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole authorized service provider for Varec digester equipment and associated parts.  | Sole authorized parts provider for Varec digester equipment and associated parts.  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Trojan Technologies              | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for disinfection process equipment.  | Service provider must be used to ensure performance guarantee is maintained.   | Parts must be purchased through Original Equipment Manufacturer to maintain warranties and guarantee equipment performance | \$ 20,000.00         | \$ 14,481.86      | \$ 21,470.95      | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Troy-Ontor Inc                   |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole authorized service provider for Auma products in Canada.  | Sole authorized parts distributor for Auma products in Canada.   | \$ 80,000.00         | \$ 70,727.26      | \$ 37,990.52      | \$ 18,000.00      | \$ 19,431.92      | \$ 29,897.00      |
| Trueline Valve Corporation       | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of industrial valves.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Trumbull Mfg.                    | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of Mud valves, extension stems, universal joints, chainwheels, telescopic valves and relief valves |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |

| Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services |                                 |                      |   |   |  |  |                      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|--|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vendor Name  | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service   | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies  | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
| Tyco Integrated Fire and Security Canada, Inc. o/a Johnson Controls  | x                               | x                    |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer and service/maintenance provider of Simplex fire alarm panels.  | Tyco Integrated Fire and Security Canada, Inc. o/a Johnson Controls collaboratively designed, commissioned and verified the newly installed Fire Alarm and fire protection equipment installed at 700 Woodward Avenue Hamilton. This system contains a Simplex-brand fire alarm panel and Tyco sprinkler products. |  | \$ 10,000.00         | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| UGSI Chemical Feed, Inc  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for PolyBlend® product line of equipment, including but not limited to pumps, mixers, drives, controllers, ORP, Strantrol Analyzers and Chemical Feed/mixing systems. |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| United Electric Controls   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pressure control and monitoring devices.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| USP Technologies   |                                 | x                    |   |   | USP is the sole source service provider for the Binbrook Odour Control Pilot using Hydrogen Peroxide to control sewer odours. The pilot began in 2020 and is approximately 3 years in length.  |  | \$ 100,000.00        | \$ 149,698.61     | \$ 92,000.00      | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Val-Matic  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for valves and associated parts.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Varec  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for tank level gauges.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Varec Biogas   | x                               | x                    |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for digester equipment and associated parts.  | Only a qualified field service engineer from Varec Biogas is authorized to perform any service on Varec Biogas equipment, otherwise this will void any existing warranties for the product.  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Vaughan Company  | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for pumps and associated parts.   |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Vega   | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for process control equipment.  |  |  | \$ -                 | \$ 55,592.78      | \$ 47,146.58      | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| VEOLIA WTS Services USA Inc. (Formerly Suez Treatment Solutions Inc.)  | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for Climber Screen®, and associated parts.  | Original Equipment Manufacturer and sole provider of service for Climber Screen® related equipment.  | Original Equipment Manufacturer and sole distributor of Climber Screen®, and associated parts. | \$ 150,000.00        | \$ 1,584.85       |                   | \$ 52,547.00      | \$ -              | \$ 357,720.21     |

**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name         | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies                                    | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|---|--|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vogelsang           | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of HiFlo Pumps and Rota-Cut inline Macerators. |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Wajax Limited       |                                 | x                    | x   |  | Sole authorized service provider for Moyno Progressing Cavity Pumps in Ontario. | Sole authorized parts distributor for Moyno Progressing Cavity Pumps in Ontario. | \$ 50,000.00         | \$ 84,959.70      | \$ 51,519.56      | \$ 101,000.00     | \$ 23,845.51      | \$ 325,401.64     |
| Wallace And Tiernan | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for disinfection process equipment.            |   |  | \$ -                 | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |

**Appendix B - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Plant Operations and Plant Maintenance and Technical Services**

| Vendor Name                    | Original Equipment Manufacturer | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (Original Equipment Manufacturer) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Estimated Spend 2023   | Annual Spent 2022     | Annual Spent 2021      | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|---|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Watech                         |                                 | x                    |   |   | Underwater services for inspection, rehabilitation, repairs, cleanout, or installation of equipment. They are a specialized, local and readily available firm. They have previous experience performing diving work with the City which mitigates safety risks. Having two vendors will provide redundancy for the specialized services that the City cannot provide and are typically required for unforeseen conditions that are time-sensitive.  |   | \$ 15,000.00           |                       |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| Watts Unlimited                | x                               | x                    |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of UPS systems for the Real Time Control bypass gates.  | Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized service/maintenance provider for UPS systems (including any parts required for service/maintenance) covering Watts Equipment including but no limited to batteries, transfer switches, bypass switches, controllers and any associated components. Watts has an intimate history of the needs and complexity, as well as technicians are specially trained to maintain their own Original Equipment Manufacturer equipment at various locations across Hamilton Water. |   | \$ 10,000.00           | \$ -                  |                        |                   |                   |                   |
| Watson Marlow Fluid Technology | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of peristaltic pumps.   |   |   | \$ -                   | \$ -                  | \$ -                   | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| WEMCO                          | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of centrifugal screw and vortex pumps   |   |   | \$ -                   | \$ -                  | \$ -                   | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| WesTech Engineering LLC        | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of the ExtremeDuty™ Internal Sludge Mixer Model SMI1.   |   |   | \$ 10,000.00           | \$ -                  | \$ -                   | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Westech Industrial Ltd         |                                 |                      | x   |   |   | Sole authorized parts provider for Emerson and Varec - Biogas equipment and in-service digester gas or biogas (untreated or treated) in Canada.                       | \$ 10,000.00           | \$ -                  | \$ 49,633.54           | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ 5,013.00       |
| Willamette                     | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of valves.  |   |   | \$ -                   | \$ -                  | \$ -                   | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Worthington                    | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of Pumps  |   |   | \$ -                   | \$ -                  | \$ -                   | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| WSP                            | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of self-priming pumps   |   |   | \$ -                   | \$ -                  | \$ -                   | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Xylem Canada LP.               | x                               | x                    | x   | Original Equipment Manufacturer of Flygt branded submersible pumps and mixers, and associated parts. Original Equipment Manufacturer of Godwin branded pumps and accessories. | Sole Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized service provider for Flygt branded submersible pumps and mixers. Sole Original Equipment Manufacturer authorized service provider Godwin branded pumps and accessories.   | Sole authorized distributor of Flygt branded submersible pumps and mixers, and associated parts. Sole authorized distributor of Godwin branded pumps and accessories. | \$ 400,000.00          | \$ 333,370.96         | \$ 234,631.17          | \$ 330,861.00     | \$ 293,238.49     | \$ 452,639.62     |
| YSI                            | x                               |                      |   | Original Equipment Manufacturer for regulatory analyzers, monitoring and control devices.   |   |   | \$ -                   | \$ -                  | \$ -                   | \$ -              | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| <b>Totals</b>                  |                                 |                      |   |   |   |   | <b>\$ 4,070,000.00</b> | <b>\$2,911,277.91</b> | <b>\$ 2,316,902.62</b> | <b>2,375,837</b>  | <b>1,804,146</b>  | <b>3,534,767</b>  |

## Appendix C - Equipment, Parts, Supplies and Services for Additional Hamilton Water Sections

| Vendor Name   | Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) | Provider for Service | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies | (OEM) Description of Goods and/or Service Supplied  | Provider for Service  | Distributor for Equipment, Parts and Supplies   | Estimated Spend 2023 | Annual Spent 2022 | Annual Spent 2021 | Annual Spent 2020 | Annual Spent 2019 | Annual Spent 2018 |
|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| AECOM Canada Ltd                                    |                                       | x                    |   |   | National vendor responsible for National Water Wastewater Benchmarking Initiative (NWWBI), through the Canadian Infrastructure Benchmarking Initiative (CIBI).  |   | \$ 30,000.00         | \$ 28,457.24      | \$ 48,229.19      | \$ 50,773.00      | \$ 49,895.00      | \$ 49,895.00      |
| DCM - Data Communications Management                | x                                     |                      | x   | Mailable toilet leak dye strip manufacturer, used for high water billing notifications. Proprietary product from DCM.   |   | No other known supplier of this mailable dye strip, which is required to be effectively and efficiently distributed to users across the City via Canada Post. Other similar products are in the form of a tablet which can crumble while in transit.  | \$ 17,000.00         | \$ 36,554.57      | \$ -              | \$ 9,800.00       | \$ -              | \$ -              |
| Devine & Associates Limited                         |                                       |                      | x   |   |   | Sole provider of Equipment and services to maintain existing Cla-Val water distribution system anti-stagnation valve (3/4" or 1" programmable timer valve).   | \$ 50,000.00         | \$ 74,970.61      | \$ 120,025.11     | \$ 265,838.00     | \$174,531.74      | \$ 279,231.58     |
| E.H. Wachs  | x                                     | x                    | x   | Supply of Original Equipment Manufacturer spare parts, equipment and services for ERV- 750 Valve Exerciser - Automated Valve Operator, VMT2 Valve and Hydrant Maintenance Trailer, WACHS Vital (valve data collection) software system, WACHS Hydrant Cutter, guillotine saw and Lakeshore Hydrant Services (LHS) Pretzel Hydrant Marker. | Sole Original Equipment Manufacturer spare services provider for ERV-750 Valve Exerciser - Automated Valve Operator, VMT2 Valve and Hydrant Maintenance Trailer, WACHS Vital (valve data collection) software system, WACHS Hydrant Cutter, and guillotine saw. | Sole Supply of Original Equipment Manufacturer spare parts, equipment for ERV- 750 Valve Exerciser - Automated Valve Operator, VMT2 Valve and Hydrant Maintenance Trailer, WACHS Vital (valve data collection) software system, WACHS Hydrant Cutter, guillotine saw and Lakeshore Hydrant Services (LHS) Pretzel Hydrant Marker. | \$ 75,000.00         | \$ 110,871.82     | \$ 57,696.93      | \$ 86,681.00      | \$ 57,421.44      | \$ 30,000.00      |
| Evans Supply Limited (Utility & Municipal Products) |                                       | x                    | x   |   | Evans provides yearly calibration service of test equipment for the back-flow preventers on the hydrant adapter assemblies.   | Sole Distributor of spare parts associated with fire hydrant adapter assemblies. This can include but is not limited to reduced pressure back flow preventer devices, spacers of various sizes, stands and swivels.   | \$ 35,000.00         | \$ 46,558.09      | \$ 22,333.91      | \$ 33,233.00      | \$ 22,088.85      | \$ 15,573.50      |
| Flowpoint Environmental Systems LP                  | x                                     | x                    | x   | Supply of Original Equipment Manufacturer spare parts, equipment and support services to maintain existing Flow Point terminals.  | Annual Licensing and Technical support for existing terminals and software for the City's Bulk Water Filling and Hauled Waste sewage stations. This software system allows customers to create an account online and make online purchases.                     | Provider of parts terminals for the City's Bulk Water Filling and Hauled Waste sewage stations.   | \$ 30,000.00         | \$ 4,167.08       | \$ 7,219.88       | \$ 18,901.00      | \$ -              | \$ 12,575.00      |
| Industrial Scientific Corporation                   | x                                     | x                    | x   | Supply of Original Equipment Manufacturer spare parts, equipment and services to maintain existing Ventis gas detectors and accessories used by Hamilton Water.   | Sole service provider to maintain existing Ventis gas detectors and accessories used by Hamilton Water.   | sole distributor of spare parts, and equipment to maintain existing Ventis gas detectors and accessories used by Hamilton Water.  | \$ 65,000.00         | \$ 58,139.94      | \$ 53,928.38      | \$ 56,179.00      | \$ 57,840.91      | \$ 52,155.72      |

|                                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |               |               |              |               |              |              |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Kronos Inc.</b>                    | x | x | x | Supply of Original Equipment Manufacturer spare parts, equipment and support services to maintain existing Kronos In Touch 9000 terminals.  | Original Equipment Manufacturer spare parts, equipment and support services to maintain existing Kronos In Touch 9000 terminals.  | Original Equipment Manufacturer spare parts, equipment and support services to maintain existing Kronos In Touch 9000 terminals.  | \$ 30,000.00  | \$ 31,637.63  | \$ 0.00      | \$ 46,632.00  | \$ 25,116.98 | \$ 10,000.00 |
| <b>SPD</b>                            |   |   | x |   |   | Sole source distributor of parts, equipment and supplies of Wager Odor Control products and engineered media.   | \$ 10,000.00  | \$ -          | \$ -         | \$ -          | \$ -         | \$ -         |
| <b>Van Essen Instruments - Canada</b> | x | x | x | Supply of Original Equipment Manufacturer spare parts, equipment and support services to maintain existing water level and water quality dataloggers, including communication devices and cables. | Original Equipment Manufacturer spare parts, equipment and support services to maintain existing water level and water quality dataloggers, including communication devices and cables. | Original Equipment Manufacturer spare parts, equipment and support services to maintain existing water level and water quality dataloggers, including communication devices and cables. | \$ 20,000.00  | \$ 15,948.49  | \$ 0.00      | \$1,680.00    | \$ 24,355.50 | \$ 30,000.00 |
| <b>Totals</b>                         |   |   |   |   |   |   | \$ 362,000.00 | \$ 407,305.47 | \$309,433.40 | \$ 569,717.00 | \$411,250.42 | \$479,430.80 |



Hamilton

## **WASTE MANAGEMENT SUB-COMMITTEE**

### **REPORT 23-002**

Friday, June 23, 2023

1:30 p.m.

Room 264, 2nd Floor

City Hall, Hamilton

---

**Present:** Councillor M. Francis (Chair)  
Councillor A. Wilson (Vice Chair)  
Councillor M. Tadeson  
Kevin Hunt

---

### **THE WASTE MANAGEMENT SUB-COMMITTEE PRESENTS REPORT 23-002 AND RESPECTFULLY RECOMMENDS:**

#### **FOR INFORMATION:**

**(a) APPROVAL OF THE AGENDA (Item 1)**

The Committee Clerk advised of the following changes to the agenda:

**5. DELEGATION REQUESTS (Item 5)**

- 5.1** Ankur Sagar with Relectra Energy Inc., respecting a Municipal Solid Waste Solution Proposal (for a future meeting)

The Agenda for the June 23, 2023 meeting of the Waste Management Sub-Committee was approved, as amended.

**(b) DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST (Item 2)**

There were no declarations of interest.



**(c) APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING (Item 3)****(i) May 11, 2023 (Item 3.1)**

The Minutes of the May 11, 2023 meeting of the Waste Management Sub-Committee were approved, as presented.

**(d) DELEGATION REQUESTS (Item 5)**

The following Delegation Request was approved for a future meeting:

- (i) Ankur Sagar with Relectra Energy Inc., respecting a Municipal Solid Waste Solution Proposal (Item 5.1)

**(e) STAFF PRESENTATIONS (Item 7)****(i) Waste Collection Safety Campaigns (Item 7.1)**

Joel McCormick, Manager of Waste Collections addressed the Committee, respecting Waste Collection Safety Campaigns, with the aid of a PowerPoint presentation.

The presentation from Joel McCormick, Manager of Waste Collections, respecting Waste Collection Safety Campaigns, was received.

**(ii) Waste Collection Technology (Item 7.2)**

Joel McCormick, Manager of Waste Collections addressed the Committee, respecting the Waste Collection Technology, with the aid of a PowerPoint presentation.

The presentation from Joel McCormick, Manager of Waste Collections addressed the Committee, respecting the Waste Collection Technology, was received.

**(iii) Tim Horton's Field Waste Diversion (Item 7.3)**

Joel McCormick, Manager of Waste Collections addressed the Committee, respecting the Tim Horton's Field Waste Diversion, with the aid of a PowerPoint presentation.

The presentation from Joel McCormick, Manager of Waste Collections, Tim Horton's Field Waste Diversion, was received.

**(iv) Hazardous and Special Waste (Item 7.4)**

Rob Conley, Manager of Recycling and Waste Disposal addressed the Committee, respecting Hazardous and Special Waste, with the aid of a PowerPoint presentation.

The presentation from Rob Conley, Manager of Recycling and Waste Disposal, addressed the Committee, respecting Hazardous and Special Waste, was received.

**(v) Waste Composition Studies (Item 7.5)**

Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning addressed the Committee, respecting Waste Composition Studies, with the aid of a PowerPoint presentation.

The presentation from Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning addressed the Committee, respecting Waste Composition Studies, was received.

**(vi) Multi-Residential Waste Diversion (Item 7.6)**

Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning addressed the Committee, respecting Multi-Residential Waste Diversion, with the aid of a PowerPoint presentation.

The presentation from Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning addressed the Committee, respecting Multi-Residential Waste Diversion, was received.

**(vii) Waste Management Performance Metrics (Item 7.7)**

Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning addressed the Committee, respecting Waste Management Performance Metrics, with the aid of a PowerPoint presentation.

The presentation from Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning, respecting Waste Management Performance Metrics, was received.

**(viii) Promotion and Education Update (Item 7.8)**

Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning addressed the Committee, respecting Promotion and Education Update, with the aid of a PowerPoint presentation.

The presentation from Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning, respecting Promotion and Education Update, was received.

**(ix) Strategic Planning Updates (Item 7.9)**

Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning addressed the Committee, respecting Strategic Planning Updates, with the aid of a PowerPoint presentation.

The presentation from Ryan Kent, Manager of Waste Policy and Planning, respecting Strategic Planning Updates, was received.

**(g) Solid Waste Management Master Plan Update (Item 8.1)**

The report respecting the Solid Waste Management Master Plan Update, was received.

**(f) ADJOURNMENT (Item 14)**

There being no further business, the Waste Management Sub-Committee, adjourned at 3:07 p.m.


Respectfully submitted,

M. Francis, Chair  
Waste Management Sub-  
Committee

Aleah Whalen  
Legislative Assistant  
Office of the City Clerk



**CITY OF HAMILTON**  
**PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT**  
**Corporate Facilities & Energy Management Division**

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>TO:</b>                | Mayor and Members<br>Public Works Committee   |
| <b>COMMITTEE DATE:</b>    | July 12, 2023   |
| <b>SUBJECT/REPORT NO:</b> | Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a))<br>(City Wide) <b>(Outstanding Business List Item)</b> |
| <b>WARD(S) AFFECTED:</b>  | City Wide   |
| <b>PREPARED BY:</b>       | Martin Dambeau (905) 546-2424 Ext. 2855<br>Delfina Duarte (905) 546-2424 Ext. 6627                              |
| <b>SUBMITTED BY:</b>      | Indra Maharjan<br>Director, Corporate Facilities & Energy Management<br>Public Works Department                 |
| <b>SIGNATURE:</b>         |                                |

## RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) That Corporate Security be directed to continue the Parks Security Patrol program using a new delivery model of permanent Mobile Security Patrol team dedicated to all City owned properties and that the estimated 2023 cost of \$180,000, if not mitigated through other savings, be reported through the budget variance process and that the estimated 2024 budget costs of \$360,000 be referred to the 2024 Budget process;
- (b) That item ABG, on the Public Works Committee Outstanding Business List respecting “That Corporate Security report back to the Public Works Committee, prior to the completion of the two-year pilot, presenting the results of the program including the metrics used to measure the value, impacts and improvements as a result of the pilot program”, be identified as completed and be removed; and
- (c) That item ADC, on the Public Works Committee Outstanding Business List respecting “Staff were directed to report back respecting the results of the two-year Pilot Program re Security Report on theft and vandalism prevention in City-owned spaces.” be identified as completed and be removed.

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide)  
(Outstanding Business List) – Page 2 of 11**

---

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

In July 2020, Corporate Security provided a recommendation report “Security Report on Theft and Vandalism Prevention in City-Owned Spaces” (PW20046) to the Public Works Committee to address some Outstanding Business Items regarding theft and vandalism in City-owned open spaces. One of the action items from this recommendation report was for Corporate Security to deploy a two-year Parks Patrol pilot program beginning in the Spring 2021 to cover after-hours when City staff are typically not in the workplace.

Throughout the 2-year pilot, the City experienced a significant increase in the demand for security guard services to support open park spaces and other City operational assets. This increase in demand and its impact on the two-year Parks Patrol pilot resource were notable due to increases in criminal and disruptive behaviours towards civic assets and City staff that resulted in exhausting to human resources and budgets. Additional challenges included addressing potential staff work refusals related to the Ontario Health & Safety Act (an employer to take every precaution reasonable in the circumstances for the protection of a worker), in addition to refusals that were already received from contractors.

The original scope of the two-year Parks Patrol Pilot Project to reduce and mitigate theft and vandalism in City open spaces is not reflective to the environment and culture that the City is experiencing today. The use by the community of these spaces, and the City’s operational changes through its response to the COVID-19 pandemic and the current housing crisis impacts, including parallel pilots such as the Parks Winterization program have significantly changed the environment, impacts and the experiences of social and private interactions between members in our community.

The operational use of these spaces is significantly different today from the onset of the Parks Patrol pilot in April 2021, and the resource demand of security guard services City wide to support safety and security challenges in the workplace, is placing a higher demand on Corporate Security in a demand-based response program delivery rather than the proactive intent of the Parks Patrol pilot initiative. The continuation of major elements of the Parks Patrol pilot are believed to have a value in supporting staff safety.

Staff’s recommendation in this report supports the continuation of the service while being re-tooled into a more holistic City-Wide Mobile Security Team that will support the City’s current needs of providing a reasonable and effective safety response measure, based on our obligations as an employer, and to support the safe use and preservation of the City’s assets. For greater clarity, the mandate of the proposed City-Wide Mobile Security Team, is not intended to include matters directly related encampment response, which fall within the mandate of the Coordinated Response Team led by the Housing Focused Street Outreach.

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide)  
(Outstanding Business List) – Page 3 of 11**

---

The purpose of this report is to:

- Provide an update regarding the use of the Parks Security Patrol program resource through the City’s contracted Security Guard Services vendor and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the original program; and
- Provide rationale for the continuation of the Parks Security Patrol program under a new more holistic umbrella of a City-wide Mobile Security Team to support a continuous and robust service model to the regular day to day operational needs of the City and its staff, as well as the obligations the City has as an employer to ensure that reasonable measures are applied regarding security in the workplace.

**Alternatives for Consideration – Page 9**

**FINANCIAL – STAFFING – LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

Financial: The estimated 2024 annual operating impacts of \$360,000 to fund the permanent City-wide Mobile Security Patrol team will be referred to the 2024 operating budget process with a recommended enhancement to the Corporate Security Dept ID #790017, including annual increases as required related to contract pricing increases associated with the procurement process.

The estimated remaining 2023-year operating impacts of \$180,000 required to fund the City-wide Mobile Security Patrol team will be reported as a variance in the 2023 Public Works Corporate Security Dept ID #790017 year-end report.

There are no recommendations pertaining to the financial implications discussed in this section because the estimated 2023 operating impacts may be mitigated through savings in other areas or otherwise will be addressed through the budget variance process.

Staffing: Additional staff duties associated with procuring the mobile patrol services vendor, developing procedures, oversight of the Mobile Parks Patrol program, and staff time required for responses to incidents is estimated at one full-time equivalent employee annually. This impact will be assessed and addressed through the 2024 operating budget process.

Legal: N/A

**SUBJECT: Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide)  
(Outstanding Business List) – Page 4 of 11**

---

**HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

## Council Motions

On March 29, 2023, Council passed a motion (Item 7.7) removing the requirements under Item 19 from a previous Council motion of August 12, 2022 respecting Enhanced Safety and Security Measures at John Rebecca Park (76 John Street North), including the removal of the use of CCTV cameras within the park.

On July 17, 2022, Council passed a motion from the Public Works Committee (Item 4, Theft and Vandalism Prevention in City-Owned Public Spaces) directing staff to deploy a parks Security Patrol program under a two-year pilot, and to report back to the Public Works Committee prior to the completion of the two-year pilot.

**POLICY IMPLICATIONS AND LEGISLATED REQUIREMENTS**

Section 25(1)(h) of Ontario's *Occupational Health and Safety Act* obliges an employer to "take every precaution reasonable in the circumstances for the protection of a worker".

Section 3(1) of Ontario's *Occupiers Liability Act* obliges that the City has a duty of care as the occupier and operator of City assets that "An occupier of a premises owes a duty to take such care in all the circumstances of the case is reasonable to see that persons entering on the premises, and the property brought on the premises by those persons are reasonably safe while on the premises."

**RELEVANT CONSULTATION**

The recommendations in this report are supported by the following consultations:

- Director of Environmental Services and the Manager of Parks and Cemeteries, Public Works Department
- Business Administrator, Corporate Finance & Administration Department

In January 2023, the City's Corporate Security team participated in an industry best practice review with Canadian municipal security teams regarding Public Washrooms and Open Spaces.

In February 2022, the City's Corporate Security team attended a benchmarking session with other Canadian Municipal Security teams to network and share ideas and experiences related to challenges being experienced as it relates to asset protection, staff safety and the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on the City's delivery of services.

**SUBJECT: Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide)  
(Outstanding Business List) – Page 5 of 11**

---

In a 2019 benchmarking report commissioned by the City of Ottawa's Corporate Security of which the City of Hamilton's Corporate Security contributed to, one of the information streams was related to proactive park patrol services.

**ANALYSIS AND RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION(S)**

In April 2021, Corporate Security started the Parks Patrol two-year pilot program through the contracted services of the City's Security Guard vendor. The pilot project included one marked security vehicle, with one uniformed security guard that operated seven days a week, from 6:00 p.m. through to 6:00 a.m. The service's primary focus was to provide proactive patrols based on prioritized parks throughout the City. Priority locations were determined with input from the Parks Superintendents and identified on daily run sheet for guards to inspect and patrol.

Through the original recommendation report (PW20046) in July 2020, the anticipated metrics on the number of high priority and regular inspections was calculated at 8 high priority and 18 regular locations. High priority locations were estimated to include a 30-minute inspection and onsite presence, while regular locations were estimated to have a 15-minute inspection and onsite presence after hours. Based on the completed run sheets from the vendor, these goals were achieved at a minimum. In addition, the Security Guard was tasked as a responder to various other City assets in aiding other security guard staff with active incidents, and demand-based alarm responses.

During the Pilot Project the Security Guard was also tasked with supporting various City staff and contractors during challenging experiences such as threatening behaviour towards students during the summer parks washroom lockup routine and during the Winter Washroom pilot project.

At the time of the original recommendation report of July 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic was at early onset and the global effects of the pandemic response on public spaces was not fully understood, including for example, the impacts to social interactions, mental-health and response behaviours towards institutions. This changing dynamic culminated in a new and elevated baseline for security operations in municipal work environments.

The impact to the City of Hamilton's Corporate security operations team included a notable increase in demand for services across all City Departments and Divisions. In 2019, Corporate Security operated a uniform security guard service that included a total of 55,341 service hours. In 2020, this number increased 114% to 118,375 service hours, with a 39% of this total being related to COVID-19 services. In 2021, a total of 133,924 service hours were performed by Security Guards, with a new increase to requests involving supporting risk mitigation measures, as well as the City's continued response to the pandemic.

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.



**SUBJECT: Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide)  
(Outstanding Business List) – Page 6 of 11**

---

In 2022 the total number of services hours performed by the security guard vendor was 183,788 hours. In 2022, the Parks Pilot program equated to only 2% of this total number at 4,380 service hours. This illustrates that the Security Guard was diverted into other, incident-based responses.

Throughout the pandemic and during the two-year pilot program, there were varying COVID-19 related rules and restrictions implemented by the federal and provincial governments that compelled the City to restrict access to community amenities and services within open public spaces. Subsequently, the impacts of the pandemic rules on the intended use and illegal activities in open public spaces caused a shift to the original intent of the pilot program and resulted in challenges in assessing the value metrics required to determine the impact on the specific parameters of theft and vandalism prevention.

For example, the housing crisis and the use of various open public spaces for shelters and encampments has impacted the assessment. Throughout the pilot project, there was an increase in the requests (by City staff and contractors) to have the Parks Patrol team provide escort and incident response services at various parks spaces and washroom facilities. While there is significant value in this service, in balancing the service hours required, it also took away from the proactive presence and inspections intended under the program.

This service level continues, where the use of a dedicated security team to support access and securing of the park's washrooms for both contractors and City staff because of an earlier work refusal impact. Since January 16, 2023 through to June 6, 2023, 528 individual escort and assist calls were responded to at 4 park locations related to safety concerns and the previous work refusal.

The shift that has been experienced in the Canadian municipal sector with other Corporate Security providers has included the increase of demand on incident based scenarios where criminal and disruptive behaviours towards civic assets and its staff are exhausting the resources that were originally in place to ensure a response mechanism to incidents were in place, that the staff responding to the incidents were also safe in conducting their duties and business, and the value and benefit of proactive presence and inspection to help preserve a safe workplace and asset preservation.

In benchmarking with our Canadian municipal security partners, the current increase in resources are to ensure that a reasonable and resilient response approach can be achieved, and where possible, a proactive presence is not applied with the same quantity of investment hours as pre-pandemic times. One notable increase within the Ontario municipal market, is the direct correlation to increased services as a risk mitigation measure based on the obligation of an employer under Ontario's

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide)  
(Outstanding Business List) – Page 7 of 11**

---

*Occupational Health and Safety Act* to “take every precaution reasonable in the circumstances for the protection of a worker”.

For example, where the response to an intrusion alarm in a building, or a disturbance incident at a City facility, did not also increase the risk factor for the responding staff (City or contracted service team) to reasonably experience violence and or the implied or displayed use of items used as weapons. Because of this shift in doing business, a minimum 2-person response has been employed in the security industry as a standard.

The original intent of the pilot program, the deployment was during after-hours, when City staff who were creating the pride and ownership aspects of presence, and that the unwanted, disruptive and criminal behaviours were noted as occurring outside of the regular duty hours of staff. The shift times as noted earlier were from 6:00 p.m. until 6:00 a.m. 7 days a week. Since the pandemic, the unwanted, disruptive and criminal behaviours that were impacting the intended and good use of open public spaces was now taking place at all times of the day, and there was a notable increase in the defiance by those engaging in this behaviour to the authority of staff in their attempt to asset preservation, and of security guards, By-law staff and Hamilton Police in the enforcement of the various laws intended to preserve public safety and civic asset preservation.

This increased demonstration of defiance has included threats and implied violence towards other members of the community, City staff, contractors, and law enforcement. The defiance that is being experienced also includes a new dynamic of high-risk tolerance that could lead towards bodily injury to themselves, and others. The City has experienced an increase in the degree of physical tampering and destruction of security technology (i.e. CCTV camera, intrusion detection / burglary systems), Life Safety systems (i.e. fire alarm communications and detection devices) and critical infrastructure utilities and the services such as electrical distribution.

The new risk tolerance in some cases are also being used as tools for showcasing and encouraging copy-cat activities through others by open broadcasting of the actions and behaviours in various forms of media. This new trend appears to diminish the previous risk factor consideration by the person involved and being held accountable for their actions and behaviours that has previously provided a form or deterrence to criminal behaviour such as their images being captured by CCTV camera. A recent example includes the unsafe and criminal discharge of an incendiary / firework within a GTHA municipal transit bus, and social media trends encouraging the destruction of washroom fixtures in school and public facilities.

Through the pilot program, theft and vandalism continued to occur within open City spaces and assets and is believed to have increased based on some of the factors listed above, in addition to the increased use of the City parks facilities during the 2021

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide)  
(Outstanding Business List) – Page 8 of 11**

---

and 2022 Parks Winterization pilot. One significant event of both graffiti and physical destruction of washroom amenities occurred in November 2022 at the Dundas Driving Park location.

This incident may be correlated with the social media encouragement during the same time of destruction of these types of environments. The City also continues to experience continued tampering and destruction in varying degrees that at times impact the safe use of the facility until repairs are completed, even during times when staff are onsite to the property during business hours. This includes the removal of metal piping and electrical wiring, destruction of locking mechanisms, destruction of stalls and fixtures and the use of these spaces during times that they are open to engage in unsafe and criminal behaviour that deters the legitimate and intended use of the washroom by all members of the community.

This behaviour also appears to carry some territorial aspects of behaviour where only some members of the community are able to use the facility, and City staff and contractors are being intimidated when conducting their duties of maintenance and repairs to the property. In a recent incident at JC Beemer in May 2023, an assault and robbery took place on one member of the community by multiple parties when they attempted to use the washroom.

**Summarized Result:**

Corporate Security does not believe that the original two-year pilot program results based on the design and the environment at the time of the proposal, the resource assigned, and the change in the community regarding human dynamics of healthy and respectful behaviours towards others and civic property, demonstrate that this is a service of value that should be maintained in its current capacity. Corporate Security also does not believe that the concept of “prevention” to theft and vandalism to City properties is an achievable concept based on resources, costs, and the impact that such an intrusive measure is likely to introduce.

The City can apply tactics and elements that may delay or deter to some degree the impact or scale of theft and vandalism, however the practices applied by a physical security solution while balancing the open and accessible access to core amenities such as washrooms year-round are competing natures.

**Recommendation:**

Corporate Security does however feel that the elements of the Parks Security Patrol program can be re-tooled into a more holistic and effective solution to address the increase of safety and security issues being experienced by City staff, contractors, to

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide)  
(Outstanding Business List) – Page 9 of 11**

---

provide them with a responsive program of support in the delivery of their programs to the community.

The new proposed holistic program, called the Mobile Security Team should be applied under a permanent model that includes an effective and consistent City-wide coverage and response to address security matters that are raised by staff, contractors, and residents at City facilities. This new holistic approach will also support the City's obligations of its contracted security guard service provider to ensure that their workplace is safe through a dual and safer response to incidents.

The Mobile Security Team approach would see two mobile security vehicles each with one uniformed security guard, that would operate on a 24/7/365 basis. This approach will ensure a more consistent and faster response to for all City owned workplace environments (Parks, City Hall, Ontario Works, Housing Services, Cemeteries). During times when incident-based calls are not taking place, the two independent mobile vehicles will be tasked with providing proactive inspection and presence to an estimated 100 or more locations daily, versus the 26 sites that were achieved during the pilot program.

The Mobile Security Team operating as a 24/7/375 service would be equivalent to 6 full-time equivalent employees and six part-time equivalent employees that would be sourced through the contracted security guard vendor. The creation of this program would include the absorption of an existing 24-hour mobile resource that is provided through our contracted service provider and would only see an increase of 12 additional service hours per day including the pilot program resource to bring it to a full compliment. The estimated annual cost impact of this re-tooled service level under the estimated 2024 value is an increase of \$360,000 inclusive of all staffing requirements as well as vehicle, repairs, fuel, licencing impacts.

The estimated costs associated with bringing this type of service level into an internal City FTE role, as well as the additional costs associated with vehicles and peripherals, is significantly more and may not be seen as the same measure of value to the City.

## **ALTERNATIVES FOR CONSIDERATION**

If the proposed recommendation to create the Mobile Security Team is not approved, the continuation of the status quo service levels will continue. However, the increase in demand for adaptive mobile response at all City workplaces (specifically open spaces) is a critical service that is required to ensure staff and contractor safety. Currently, the status quo is not effectively addressing the increase in safety and security issues being experienced by staff and our contractors and will lead to potential the exhaustion of resources based on incident driven scenarios, and the gradual increase and culmination

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide)  
(Outstanding Business List) – Page 10 of 11**

---

of work refusals under the Ontario Health and Safety Act. This alternative is not recommended.

**Financial:** No additional dedicated funding would be required, if the status quo is maintained, however it is expected that the increase in demand of ad hoc services will have an impact to various existing operating budgets where business units rely on additional security guard services to support their programs and the risk of work refusals.

**Staffing:** No additional dedicated staffing would be required if the status quo is maintained.

**Legal:** N/A

The alternative of converting the City's current security guard services from a contracted service to an internal City role was considered as an option but discarded. Currently, the level of demand for service, the direct cost impacts, the employer's licencing requirements by the Ministry of Attorney General, the additional insurance risk impacts to the City were all factors considered less favourable than contracting out the Mobile Patrol Program. This alternative is not recommended.

**Financial:** A significant operational funding model would be required to compliment an internal City role fulfilling security guard services. An initial estimate of approximate of \$4.5 Million to provide base level security guard services, plus additional costs related to vehicles, fuel, insurance, and other particulars would be required. Additional funding to support demand ad hoc services City-wide would need to be assigned to various DeptID's to support these services if provided by an internal City role.

**Staffing:** An estimated 35 full-time equivalent employees would be required plus a compliment of 15 part-time equivalent employees to support service coverage continuation.

**Legal:** Legal Services would be requested to assist with the development of this type of program including risk management, and the licencing requirements of the Ministry of Attorney General regarding the employment of security guard services.

## **ALIGNMENT TO THE 2016 – 2025 STRATEGIC PLAN**

### **Community Engagement and Participation**

Hamilton has an open, transparent and accessible approach to City government that engages with and empowers all citizens to be involved in their community.

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: Update On 2-Year Pilot Parks Patrol Program (PW20046(a)) (City Wide)  
(Outstanding Business List) – Page 11 of 11**

---

**Healthy and Safe Communities**

Hamilton is a safe and supportive City where people are active, healthy, and have a high quality of life.

**Built Environment and Infrastructure**


Hamilton is supported by state of the art infrastructure, transportation options, buildings and public spaces that create a dynamic city.

**APPENDICES AND SCHEDULES ATTACHED**

N/A



**CITY OF HAMILTON**  
**PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT**  
**Transportation Planning and Parking Division**

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>TO:</b>                | Chair and Members<br>Public Works Committee   |
| <b>COMMITTEE DATE:</b>    | July 12, 2023   |
| <b>SUBJECT/REPORT NO:</b> | School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation (PED23158) (City Wide)                      |
| <b>WARD(S) AFFECTED:</b>  | City Wide   |
| <b>PREPARED BY:</b>       | Trevor Jenkins (905) 546-2424 Ext. 1797<br>Peter Topalovic (905) 546-2424 Ext. 5129                                 |
| <b>SUBMITTED BY:</b>      | Brian Hollingworth<br>Director, Transportation Planning and Parking<br>Planning and Economic Development Department |
| <b>SIGNATURE:</b>         |                                    |

### RECOMMENDATION

That the School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation attached as Appendix "A" to Report PED23158 be endorsed to inform the planning and design of new and existing school sites.

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation are intended to help stakeholders develop communities that foster active travel and sustainable travel to school through site design, neighbourhood design, and supportive policies, programs and resources. The strategies in this guide apply to elementary and secondary schools, existing and new schools, and urban and suburban contexts.

The guidelines operationalize many Hamilton Active and Sustainable School Travel Charter principles, a long-term commitment between the City and school boards to provide support, resources, and training toward Active and Sustainable School Travel. The Charter recognizes the role that the built form and stakeholder collaboration and partnerships must create a culture supportive of active and sustainable travel.

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation (PED23158) (City Wide) - Page 2 of 7**

---

The guidelines are part of the City's broader Active and Sustainable School Travel program. The guidelines result from several local workshops and forums around healthy community and school planning with the English Public and Catholic School Boards, and community stakeholders.

**Alternatives for Consideration – See Page 6**

**FINANCIAL – STAFFING – LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

Financial: None

Staffing: None

Legal: None

**HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

The Active and Sustainable School Travel program has been delivered as a joint effort between Transportation Planning and Public Health for nearly 20 years. The program has provided programs including school travel planning, special events, parent and student engagement activities, and school street events. It has also supported policy changes to make it safer and more accessible for students to get around. The program aims to increase the number of students who use active and sustainable modes (i.e. walking, cycling, and local transit) to get to school, to counteract the decline that has taken place over the last three decades.

In 2015, the City signed Active and Sustainable School Travel charters with the Hamilton-Wentworth District School Board and Hamilton-Wentworth Catholic District School Board. Through the Charter, the parties jointly recognize that “changing school travel now will influence the mode choice of future generations towards an active and sustainable community.” These guidelines directly support the five principles of the Charter:

- Street design for comfort, convenience, and safety for all users;
- Supportive land use and site planning;
- Personal and community safety;
- Partnership, collaboration, and shared responsibility; and,
- A culture of active and sustainable transportation.

The development of the guidelines was funded through a grant received from the Ontario Active School Travel Fund.



**SUBJECT: School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation (PED23158) (City Wide) - Page 3 of 7**

---

**POLICY IMPLICATIONS AND LEGISLATED REQUIREMENTS**

Should Council approve this Report, staff, within Transportation Planning that review development applications, will apply the guidelines in the planning and design of new and redeveloping school sites in Hamilton. They will also be used by staff in Transportation Planning, and Public Health during the delivery of the Active and Sustainable School Travel program.

**RELEVANT CONSULTATION**

A stakeholder workshop was held in November 2020 to review the working draft recommendations, after which the draft document was circulated for review. Representatives from the following organizations and divisions were invited to attend:

- Hamilton-Wentworth Catholic District School Board;
- Hamilton-Wentworth District School Board;
- Planning and Economic Development: Growth Management, Development Planning, Transportation Planning, Parking, Policy Planning and Zoning Reform, Community Planning;
- Public Works: Roadway Safety, Engineering Services, Transit, Transportation;
- Public Health: Climate Change and Air Quality; and,
- Other Hamilton Active School Travel hub organizations.

The draft guidelines were updated based on the feedback received during and after the stakeholder workshop.

**ANALYSIS AND RATIONALE FOR RECOMMENDATION**

The School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation are intended to help stakeholders facilitate communities that foster active travel and sustainable travel to school through site design, neighbourhood design and supportive policies, programs, and resources. The guidelines are an action of the Active and Sustainable School Travel Charters signed between the City and School Boards.

This guide is intended to help various stakeholders find common ground and clarify a common language to create partnerships and advance recommendations. The strategies presented in this guide apply to elementary and secondary schools, existing and new schools, and urban and suburban contexts. While Hamilton has the second lowest use of private automobiles to get to school in the greater region, more action is required to address health, climate change, roadway safety and transportation challenges due to the increasing reliance on private automobile use.

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

## **SUBJECT: School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation (PED23158) (City Wide) - Page 4 of 7**

---

The information contained in the guidelines builds on the existing Transportation Demand Management Guide for Development guidelines. In particular, the document can be used during key phases of a school's lifecycle including:

- **Designing New Schools:** This guide can be used during the school site design process, in conjunction with school board guidelines, for identifying the amenities and design considerations that facilitate access to the school by different active and sustainable modes of transportation.
- **Planning New Communities:** These guidelines can be applied during the secondary planning and/or subdivision application processes for choosing the school site, laying out the street grid, establishing planning and engineering standards, and building controls to help set up the school site for success.
- **Retrofitting Existing School Sites:** During renovations to school sites and buildings or to address existing deficiencies identified through the School Travel Planning process, these guidelines can play a role in the delivery of site enhancements on their own or bundled with other site updates.
- **Retrofitting Neighbourhoods:** During the School Travel Planning process, this guide can inform the Action Plan for changes around the school site to facilitate active travel. In addition, as roads near school sites undergo routine upgrades, reconstruction or resurfacing, this tool can inform the design of the new corridor to include improved pedestrian and cycling facilities.

These guidelines are presented in four chapters, which are described below.

### ○ **Chapter 2: Setting the Context**

This chapter informs the guidelines and recommendations by providing an overview of active travel and transportation demand management trends and further summarizing existing efforts to increase Active and Sustainable School Travel.

Travel to school by active modes has steadily declined locally and nationally, despite ongoing efforts to encourage Active and Sustainable School Travel. From 2006 to 2016, the share of students 16 years or younger walking or cycling to school has dropped from 41% to 32%, while auto modes have increased from 19% to 22%. Barriers to increasing active school travel have included perceived safety concerns, the convenience of driving, auto-centric infrastructure and built form.

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

## **SUBJECT: School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation (PED23158) (City Wide) - Page 5 of 7**

---

### ○ **Chapter 3: Supportive Schools: Siting and Site Design**

This chapter focuses on the selection and design of the school site itself, including multi-modal access and layout, establishing planning and engineering guidance consistent with the new Complete Streets Design Manual, and building controls. The location where new schools are developed relative to homes, public facilities and transit service, along with the site's layout and amenities, can significantly impact mode choice for students, parents/guardians and staff.

This chapter focuses on the selection and design of the school site, including:

- **Optimizing school orientation and layout for active and sustainable transportation**, including considerations such as placement within the community and building orientation;
- **Improving site access for sustainable travellers**, including pathways, end-of-trip facilities, transit stop location and other amenities; and,
- **Providing safer motor vehicle access** in such a way as to ensure the safety and comfort of pedestrians and cyclists.

### ○ **Chapter 4: Supportive Neighbourhoods: Access Around Schools**

This chapter focuses on the neighbourhood surrounding the school site, including guidance on traffic calming, street layout, intersections, integration with transit, and school routes. The surrounding neighbourhoods and streets play an important role in enabling Active and Sustainable School Travel. For this reason, multi-modal users need to be carefully considered when designing and planning the built environment around schools.

This chapter focuses on fostering neighbourhoods supportive of sustainable travel, and recommendations have been coordinated with the City's new Complete Street Design Manual. This chapter explores strategies to improve:

- **Connecting the school site to a robust and attractive active transportation network**, including sidewalks, crossings, cycling facilities, and trails;
- **Designing streets near the school site to improve safety and convenience for all road users**, including traffic calming measures; and,
- **Integrating transit infrastructure on/near the school site** to support transit trips from the school site and to other community destinations.

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation (PED23158) (City Wide) - Page 6 of 7**

---

○ **Chapter 5: Supportive Environments: Programming and Policies**

This chapter provides information and recommendations around existing programs and policy initiatives throughout Hamilton. In addition to the school site's infrastructure and surrounding neighbourhoods, programming and policies play an important role in encouraging active and sustainable travel by students, staff and parents/guardians.

This chapter focuses on creating and supporting programs and policies. This chapter explores the following topics:

- **Supporting existing programming**, such as Active and Sustainable School Travel certification, the school bike rack grant program, and school travel planning;
- **Hosting special events** for students and staff; and,
- **Strengthening existing policies and creating new policies** to encourage schools and school boards to participate in City-wide programming.

**ALTERNATIVES FOR CONSIDERATION**

Council could direct staff to modify the School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation and bring a revised document to Council for consideration. Council could also direct staff to utilize the guidelines to inform near-term projects and report on future results before formally adopting them. This option is not recommended since many of the concepts in the guidelines have already been demonstrated in Hamilton and other communities and would delay progress in achieving more complete communities and Vision Zero.

**ALIGNMENT TO THE 2016 – 2025 STRATEGIC PLAN**

**Community Engagement and Participation**

Hamilton has an open, transparent and accessible approach to City government that engages with and empowers all citizens to be involved in their community.

**Healthy and Safe Communities**

Hamilton is a safe and supportive City where people are active, healthy, and have a high quality of life.

**Clean and Green**

Hamilton is environmentally sustainable with a healthy balance of natural and urban spaces.

---

OUR Vision: To be the best place to raise a child and age successfully.

OUR Mission: To provide high quality cost conscious public services that contribute to a healthy, safe and prosperous community, in a sustainable manner.

OUR Culture: Collective Ownership, Steadfast Integrity, Courageous Change, Sensational Service, Engaged Empowered Employees.

**SUBJECT: School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation (PED23158) (City Wide) - Page 7 of 7**

---

**Built Environment and Infrastructure**

Hamilton is supported by state of the art infrastructure, transportation options, buildings and public spaces that create a dynamic City.

**APPENDICES AND SCHEDULES ATTACHED**

Appendix "A" to Report PED23158 – School Site Design Guidelines for Active and Sustainable Transportation



Final Report

# School Site Design Guidelines for Active & Sustainable Transportation

---

**City of Hamilton Guidelines**



Prepared for City of Hamilton  
by IBI Group  
With Vélo Québec Association  
November 30, 2022

# Table of Contents

---

|            |  |           |
|------------|--|-----------|
| <b>1.0</b> | <b>Introduction</b> .....  | <b>1</b>  |
| 1.1        | Purpose & Scope of the Guidelines.....   | 1         |
| 1.2        | Intended Audiences.....  | 1         |
| 1.3        | How to Use the Guide.....  | 1         |
| <b>2.0</b> | <b>Setting the Context</b> .....   | <b>3</b>  |
| 2.1        | The Case for Active and Sustainable School Travel.....                                 | 3         |
| 2.2        | Active Transportation & Transportation Demand Management for Schools: A<br>Primer..... | 4         |
| 2.3        | Climate Change Mitigation & Adaptation: The Role of ASST.....                          | 5         |
| 2.4        | Towards Active & Sustainable School Travel: Efforts to Date & Lessons Learned.....     | 5         |
| <b>3.0</b> | <b>Supportive Schools: Orientation and Design</b> .....                                | <b>8</b>  |
| 3.1        | Introduction.....  | 8         |
| 3.2        | School Orientation & Layout.....   | 8         |
| 3.3        | Active Transportation Access.....  | 13        |
| 3.4        | Transit Access.....  | 27        |
| 3.5        | Automobile Access.....   | 29        |
| <b>4.0</b> | <b>Supportive Neighbourhoods: Access around Schools</b> .....                          | <b>46</b> |
| 4.1        | Introduction.....  | 46        |
| 4.2        | Potential Applications.....  | 47        |
| 4.3        | Active Transportation Network.....   | 47        |
| 4.4        | Transit Integration.....   | 62        |
| 4.5        | Street Design near Schools.....  | 66        |
| <b>5.0</b> | <b>Supportive Environments: Programming &amp; Policies</b> .....                       | <b>76</b> |
| 5.1        | School Bussing and Travel Policies.....  | 78        |
| 5.2        | Programs.....  | 79        |
| 5.3        | Special Events.....  | 83        |
| 5.4        | Additional Resources.....  | 84        |
| <b>6.0</b> | <b>Summary</b> .....   | <b>86</b> |

## Table of Contents (continued)

---

|     |  |    |
|-----|--|----|
| 7.0 | References.....                          | 87 |
|     | Appendix A: School Site Checklists ..... | 1  |



# 1.0 Introduction

## 1.1 Purpose & Scope of the Guidelines

This guide is intended to support the City's efforts to grow the use of active and sustainable travel modes to school, both for students and staff. This document will complement and supplement the existing studies and guidelines around Active Transportation (AT) and Transportation Demand Management (TDM).

In addition, the City has engaged in several workshops and forums around healthy community and school planning that inform these guidelines.

The strategies presented in this guide are applicable to:

- Elementary and secondary schools;
- New and retrofit schools; and
- In urban and suburban contexts.

The concepts and recommendations presented in this document are intended to encourage active and sustainable modes of travel to school, recognizing the need for partnerships in the delivery of these elements. Whenever possible, the school boards and the City of Hamilton should consider partnering to advance recommendations that would otherwise be unachievable because of funding or resource limitations.

## 1.2 Intended Audiences

The **intended audience** for this guide includes but is not limited to planning and transportation practitioners, public health practitioners, and school leaders and school board officials. Guidelines are most relevant for the following audiences in each chapter:

- **Chapter 3 (Supportive Schools):** audiences involved in planning, designing, and retrofitting school sites.
- **Chapter 4 (Supportive Neighbourhoods):** City planners, engineers, and other professionals involved in planning new and existing communities.
- **Chapter 5 (Supportive Environments):** City and school officials, parents, and students collaborating on programming for schools post-occupancy.

## 1.3 How to Use the Guide

The information in this guide can be used during the following processes:

- **Designing new schools** – This guide can be used during the school site design process, in conjunction with school board guidelines, for identifying the amenities and design considerations that facilitate access to the school by different active and sustainable modes of transportation.
- **Planning new communities** – These guidelines can provide an important role during the secondary planning and/or subdivision application processes for choosing the school site, laying out the street grid, establishing planning and engineering standards, and building controls that will help to set up the school site for success.

- **Retrofitting existing school sites** – During renovations to school sites and buildings, or to address existing deficiencies identified through the School Travel Planning process, these guidelines can play a role in the delivery of site enhancements on their own or bundled with other site updates.
- **Retrofitting neighbourhoods** – During the School Travel Planning (STP) process, this guide can inform the Action Plan for changes to be made around the school site to facilitate active travel. In addition, as roads near school sites undergo routine upgrades, reconstruction or resurfacing, this tool can be used to inform the design of the new corridor to include improved pedestrian and cycling facilities.

The material in these guidelines is presented under four main headings:

- **Setting the Context** – This chapter informs the guidelines and recommendations by providing an overview of AT and TDM trends and further summarizing existing efforts to increase active and sustainable school travel (ASST) in Hamilton.
- **Supportive Schools: Siting & Site Design** – This chapter focuses on the selection and design of the school site itself, including multi-modal access and layout, establishing planning and engineering standards, and building controls.
- **Supportive Neighbourhoods: Access around Schools** – This chapter focuses on the neighbourhood surrounding the school site, including guidance on traffic calming, street layout, intersections, integration with transit, and school routes.
- **Supportive Environments: Programming and Policies** – This chapter provides information and recommendations around a number of existing programs and policy initiatives throughout Hamilton.

**Key recommendations** throughout each section are summarized and numbered in **blue text**. Discussions specific to retrofitting existing schools or neighbourhoods are also noted in each section.

### **Case Studies from Québec**

Throughout the document, case studies from across Montréal and Québec are included. These case studies were prepared by Vélo Québec in support of the background and innovative approaches review completed for these guidelines. They help to provide additional context, recognizing that these applications require customization to the local context.

### **Other City Plans, Policies & Guidelines**

Throughout this guide, references are made to specific policies, guidelines, and recommendations from various City of Hamilton plans and policies. These guidelines are intended to provide a set of tools & guidelines that can be applied in a context-sensitive manner on a case-by-case basis, using professional judgement.

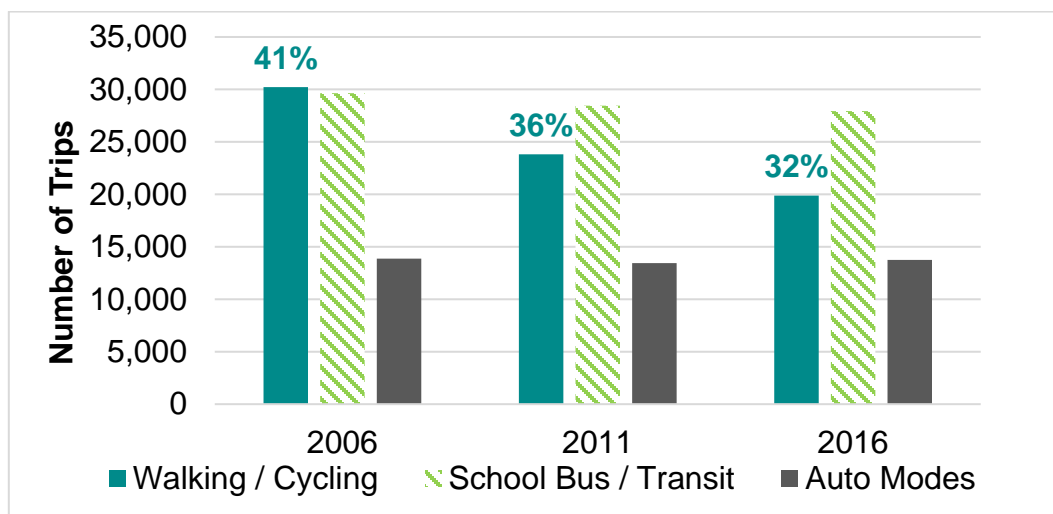
## 2.0 Setting the Context

### 2.1 The Case for Active and Sustainable School Travel

There is an urgent need to shift trips to walking, cycling and transit to address critical problems facing our schools and communities. 91% of Canadian children and youth are not getting the recommended levels of daily physical activity, and 26% of Canadian children and youth are considered overweight or obese<sup>1</sup>.

Meanwhile, travel to school by active modes (walking and cycling) has steadily declined in Hamilton, despite efforts to encourage active and sustainable travel through a variety of avenues and partners. From 2006 to 2016, the share of students 16 years of age or younger walking or cycling to school has dropped from 41% to 32% while auto modes have increased from 19% to 22% (Exhibit 2-1). Key barriers to active school travel in the City of Hamilton include perceived safety concerns, the convenience of driving, and existing car-centric infrastructure and built form outside of the core.

**Exhibit 2-1: City of Hamilton School Travel Modes (16 and under), 2006-2016**



Source: Transportation Tomorrow Survey (TTS)

Increasing the popularity of active and sustainable travel modes to school has proven public health, safety, environmental, economic, financial, and community benefits, including the following:

- A person's risk of obesity is reduced by 5% for each kilometre walked per day and increases by 6% for each hour spent in a car per day<sup>2</sup>. By switching from driving to active modes of travel to school, both children and their parents are therefore dually reducing their risk of obesity and accompanying adverse health effects.
- Replacing a driving trip with walking or cycling saves an average of 0.85 kg of CO<sub>2</sub> per kilometre, not including the further reduction in emissions due to decreased congestion on the roads<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Transport Canada, "Active Transportation in Canada; a resource and planning guide." 2011. Accessed April 24, 2020 from [https://data.fcm.ca/documents/tools/GMF/Transport\\_Canada/ActiveTranspoGuide\\_EN.pdf](https://data.fcm.ca/documents/tools/GMF/Transport_Canada/ActiveTranspoGuide_EN.pdf)

<sup>2</sup> Transport Canada, "Active Transportation in Canada; a resource and planning guide."

<sup>3</sup> Transport Canada, "Active Transportation in Canada; a resource and planning guide."

- Replacing car trips with active modes can save society \$1.70 per kilometre in overall economic benefits such as time savings and health expenses while saving individuals and families \$0.43 per kilometre in direct travel expenses<sup>4</sup>.
- Almost 60% of cyclists and 46% of walkers reported enjoying their commute, compared to 37% of people commuting by car<sup>5</sup>. Increased active travel to school can therefore improve the quality of life of students, staff, and parents in a very real way.

## 2.2 Active Transportation & Transportation Demand Management for Schools: A Primer

Active Transportation (AT) refers to the movement of people or goods using primarily human-powered modes such as walking, cycling, scootering, in-line skating, and travel with the use of mobility aids and other power assisted devices moving at comparable speeds.

Transportation Demand Management (TDM) manages the demands placed on transportation infrastructure by influencing travel behaviour through the use of policies, programs, infrastructure improvements, and services. It encompasses a wide range of strategies including shifting travel modes, reducing the number of trips taken, and travelling more efficiently.

Both AT and TDM must be considered in the more specific context of school travel and site design. Children and youth are either too young to be capable of making their own decisions or are instructed or directly supervised by their parents about trips to school. Many parents are afraid to allow children to walk independently due to safety concerns around traffic and fear of abduction or assault<sup>6</sup>. Safe Kids Canada recommends that children under the age of eleven be supervised when dealing with traffic, as children face several challenges such as:

- Narrow fields of vision;
- Slower reaction time;
- Difficulty perceiving speeds and distances; and
- Reduced ability to see vehicles and dangers due to shorter height.

Shifting school travel trends towards cycling and walking therefore requires buy-in from both students and parents. The upside of this is when families decide to make the switch to active transportation, the health and wellness benefits will be realized by the parents along with the students.

Active and sustainable travel trends differ from elementary schools to secondary schools as students gain more independence. In 2016, 38.7% of Hamilton elementary school students (4-13 years old) walked to/from school compared to only 24.9% of secondary school students (14-16 years old), while secondary students were much more likely to take public transit home than elementary school students at 15.1% and 2.7% respectively. Secondary students bike to/from school slightly more than elementary school students (0.91% versus 0.72%). Both secondary and elementary school students are more likely to take active and sustainable modes of travel home from school than to school<sup>7</sup>.

In addition to travel by students, it is important to consider that schools and school boards represent a large employment market in the city of Hamilton. Approximately 2,500 employees, including teachers and other team members based directly at school sites, work for the two largest school boards: Hamilton-Wentworth District School Board & the

<sup>4</sup> Transport Canada, "Active Transportation in Canada; a resource and planning guide."

<sup>5</sup> Transport Canada, "Active Transportation in Canada; a resource and planning guide."

<sup>6</sup> Victoria Transport Policy Institute, "School Transport Management". 2018. Accessed May 7, 2020 from <https://www.vtpi.org/tm/tm36.htm>.

<sup>7</sup> Transportation Tomorrow Survey, 2016.

Hamilton-Wentworth Catholic District School Board. Encouraging sustainable employee travel is a key focus of the City's Smart Commute program. The Smart Commute program has identified lessons learned with respect to strategies to shift employee travel to active and sustainable modes including the importance of supportive physical infrastructure.

All of these trends are factors that must be considered when designing a school site to encourage ASST and inform the recommendations presented in this guide.

## 2.3 Climate Change Mitigation & Adaptation: The Role of ASST

On March 27, 2019 Hamilton City Council passed a motion **"That the City of Hamilton declare a climate emergency that threatens our city, region, province, nation, civilization, humanity and the natural world"**. The motion directed City of Hamilton staff to create a multi-department Corporate Climate Change Task Force to investigate new and existing actions, plans and policies to achieve net zero carbon emissions before 2050.

The Climate Task Force reported back to City Council on the Corporate Goals and Areas of Focus for Climate Mitigation and Adaptation which set out nine (9) main goals with additional areas of focus for every department to further investigate. The one main goal related to active transportation and getting citizens out of their single occupancy vehicles. Endorsed by council is Goal 2: **"To change the modal split and investigate strategies so that more trips are taken by active and sustainable transportation than single use occupancy vehicles."**

Transportation is a major source that needs to be addressed in order to meet Hamilton's long-term Greenhouse Gas (GHG) reduction targets. In Hamilton, the transportation sector represents the third largest source of GHG emissions at about 15% of total emissions. In 2019 the City's Climate Task Force reported the breakdown of transportation emissions. It reported that single occupancy vehicles in the form of light duty cars and light duty trucks (including SUVs) represented approximately 61% of Hamilton's total transportation emissions. Therefore, strategies to reduce SOVs can play a major role in addressing climate change targets.

These guidelines directly align with the Climate Change Corporate Goals by identifying strategies that will encourage active & sustainable transportation for children, parents and teachers when travelling to and from school. By following and implementing these guidelines, decision makers will help to ensure the infrastructure and programming are in place to shift people out of their vehicles and into more sustainable forms of transportation. This will not only reduce Hamilton's GHG emissions, but also help to improve local air quality by reducing harmful tail-pipe emissions and reduce sedentary lifestyle, improving overall population health.

## 2.4 Towards Active & Sustainable School Travel: Efforts to Date & Lessons Learned

The City has led a number of recent planning and programming initiatives of relevance to these guidelines. Recent efforts are summarized below, along with key takeaways:

- **Urban (2013) and Rural (2012) Hamilton Official Plans (OPs)** are guiding documents for the management of the City's communities over the next 30 years. Both plans contain policies around educational facilities (such as working with school boards to select sites to maximize pedestrian and cycling access), active transportation infrastructure, and transportation demand management.
- **City of Hamilton Transportation Master Plan (TMP, 2018)** is a strategic planning framework that provides direction for all transportation-related studies and decisions. The TMP identifies several actions to increase ASST, including

coordinating School Travel Plans across the city, engaging in TDM opportunities, and improving off-road facilities near school sites.

- **Pedestrian Mobility Plan (2012)** is a strategic framework that addresses how the City of Hamilton plans to achieve legislative and aspirational commitments to healthy, sustainable and complete communities. The Plan embeds a “routine accommodation” process within planning and design processes such that pedestrian amenities can be upgraded in tandem with surrounding roads.
- **Hamilton School Siting & School Site Design for a Healthy Community Forum (2012)** gathers together stakeholders from across the Greater Toronto and Hamilton Area (GTHA) in government, non-profit, and private sectors to discuss how school siting and design could better support ASST. Outcomes of this forum emphasized the importance of relationships, partnerships, and strong communication between stakeholders.
- **Transportation Demand Management Land Development Guidelines (2015)** provides requirements for developers to complete Transportation Demand Management memos or reports to demonstrate how their development (including school sites) encourages and supports the City’s Transportation Demand Management efforts. It provides additional detail and clarifies implementation approaches for some of the requirements and interventions related to school sites.
- **Healthy Cities: School & Municipal Design Workshop: Supporting Active & Sustainable School Travel (2016)** brought together 105 participants from several regions and disciplines to learn about school travel trends, discuss innovations and barriers in school and municipal design, and establish collaborative, cross-sector next steps in implementation. These ideas informed ASST priorities for the City of Hamilton moving forward.
- **Hamilton-Wentworth District School Board (HWDSB) Elementary and Secondary School Design Guidelines** were developed to provide a framework and specific guidelines for the design and renovation of elementary and secondary schools, including pedestrian and bicycle circulation, lighting, and signage.

Each document/initiative has a different role to play to inform the recommendations of these guidelines. For example, the overarching policies in the Official Plan articulate the City’s vision, but do not provide a roadmap to achieving these visions. More action and outcome-oriented documents like the Pedestrian Mobility Plan and TDM Land Development Guidelines provide relevant takeaways for these guidelines, but focus more on the physical interventions only within a neighbourhood, or school site, respectively. To this end, a summary of the existing guidance in each of the reference documents for the various topics included in these guidelines is presented in **Exhibit 2-2**. These guidelines are intended to summarize, compile and supplement recommendations for schools in a holistic manner considering the school site, surrounding area and programmatic interventions.

**Exhibit 2-2: Overview of Existing Efforts by Topic**

| Reference Document   | Supportive Schools:<br>Siting & Site Design | Supportive<br>Neighbourhoods:<br>Access Around Schools | Supportive<br>Environments:<br>Programming & Policies |
|--|---|--|---|
| Urban (2013) and Rural (2012) Hamilton Official Plans  | ●   | ●  | ○   |
| City of Hamilton Transportation Master Plan (2018)   | ○   | ●  | ●   |
| Pedestrian Mobility Plan (2014)  | ○   | ●  | ●   |
| TDM Land Development Guidelines (2015)   | ●   | ●  | ●   |
| Healthy Cities: School & Municipal Design Workshop: Supporting Active & Sustainable School Travel (2016) | ●   | ●  | ●   |
| School Siting & School Site Design for a Healthy Community Forum (2012)                                  | ●   | ●  | ●   |
| HWDSB School Design Guidelines   | ●   | ○  | ○   |

**Key:** Low emphasis ○ ● High Emphasis

## 3.0 Supportive Schools: Orientation and Design

### 3.1 Introduction

The location where future schools are developed relative to residential land uses, public facilities, and public transportation, along with the layout of the site and amenities provided, can have significant impact on travel mode choice for students, parents and staff.

This chapter focuses on the selection and design of the school site, including the following areas:

- Optimizing school orientation and layout for active and sustainable transportation, including considerations such as placement within the community and building orientation.
- Improving site access for both pedestrians and cyclists, including pathways, end-of-trip facilities, and other amenities.
- Improving transit access to the school, including considerations such as transit stop access, waiting area amenities, and the provision of transit information.
- Providing motor vehicle access in such a way as to ensure the safety and comfort of pedestrians and cyclists.

### 3.2 School Orientation & Layout

#### Background & Supportive Policies

Optimizing the siting and layout of a new school for pedestrian and cycling access can have significant impacts on active travel to/from school. This direction is enforced through numerous policy & planning documents, as summarized in Exhibit 3-1.

#### Exhibit 3-1: School Orientation and Layout – Supportive Policies & Recommendations

##### Supportive Policies

The Rural and Urban Hamilton **Official Plans (OPs)** commit to working in cooperation with school boards to ensure that schools are located in close proximity to the population they are intended to serve to maximize pedestrian, cycling, and public transit access.

The OPs also lay out several specific guidelines related to school siting and layout, including street access and parking lot orientation.

The City of Hamilton **Site Plan Guidelines** emphasize the importance of:

- Enhancing the pedestrian-scale streetscape through thoughtful building layout; and
- Minimizing distances between buildings and the sidewalk.

In the **Active & Sustainable School Travel Charter**, the City and school boards also commit to:

- Locating schools on sites that meet community needs and anticipated future growth; and
- Implementing a collaborative approach to school siting that contributes to healthy communities.



## School Siting

### *Centrality*

Many studies show that the distance between home and school is the strongest predictor of whether students walk or bike to/from school. Both the Official Plans and the school boards' ASST charters highlight the importance of locating schools in close proximity to the populations they are intended to serve, maximizing opportunities for active and sustainable school travel. Ideally, a school is located at the centre of a neighbourhood such that as many students as possible are located within a 15-minute walk (800 m) from the school.

When a new community is being planned, it is crucial that optimal sites be reserved for schools to maximize the potential for active travel to school. It is the role of the City of Hamilton, which creates secondary plans and approves subdivision plans (often in collaboration with developers), to ensure that centrally located sites near other community amenities and away from barriers to walking and cycling be reserved for schools.

Exhibit 3-2 illustrates the effectiveness of central school siting; the school is surrounded on all sides by residential neighbourhoods with convenient walking and cycling access to the school as indicated in orange arrows.

### **Exhibit 3-2: Centrally-Located School Placement in Neighbourhood**



Image: Google Streetview

### **Barriers**

Physical barriers, such as freeways, long blocks with few intersections, creeks and ravines, and railways can force long detours and discourage the use of cycling and walking modes. If the school cannot be located to avoid these barriers from transecting the service area, then safe and conveniently located crossings must be present along active routes to school.

Major roads with high traffic speeds and volumes are also obstacles for pedestrians and cyclists, especially children. Even in the presence of safe and convenient pedestrian crossings, the perceived risk of allowing young children to cross major roads may act as a barrier to active travel. Elementary schools should therefore not be located along major arterial or multi-lane roads. For existing schools located on arterial roads and undergoing a school travel plan or a renovation, there are design elements and retrofit solutions that can be implemented to partially mitigate the effects of close proximity to an arterial road.

---

**SS-1: Ensure that centrally located sites near other community amenities and away from barriers to walking and cycling be reserved for schools.**

---

### **Community Facilities**

Many students do not travel directly between home and school; before or after class, students may need to access public facilities such as athletic or community centres, libraries, and parks for extra-curricular recreation programs. Locating schools near these community destinations can facilitate and encourage the use of active travel modes. In addition, some communities such as parks and natural areas can be located on directly adjacent or shared sites with schools, which can reduce the need to travel before or after class. However, when schools and public facilities are clustered, their sites need to be carefully laid out to ensure that these large buildings do not impede active travel.

### **Access**

School sites fronting on streets on three or four sides can provide access from all directions. There are several benefits to multiple street frontages:

- Improved permeability (ability to access the school entrances by walking and cycling from multiple directions) and accessibility of the school site;
- Allowing access for different users and types of trips from different sides, e.g., loading/unloading/waste collection can access the site from a different side than primary pedestrian and cycling access; and
- Building in redundancy to allow for future site evolution and temporary uses; e.g., conversion of parking lot or loop driveways to site gardens or recreational uses (refer to Section 3.5).

The school shown in Exhibit 3-3 fronts on streets on all four sides, maximizing access from all directions. If street frontage cannot be provided, then off-road connections to the site from all sides can be used to mitigate the reduced site permeability in these cases (see Section 3.3).

---

**SS-2: Wherever feasible, secondary schools should front on streets from three or four sides. All schools should front on streets from at least two sides.**

---

### Exhibit 3-3: Street Access from Four Sides



Image: Google Streetview

## Layout

### ***Building Orientation & Size***

Buildings oriented to the street, with building mass maximized along the street edge of the most major street upon which it is fronting, provide several important advantages, including:

- Reducing walking and cycling distances to building entrances from sidewalks, transit stops, and other buildings;
- Reducing the need for on-site fire access routes - per the requirements of the Ontario Building Code, building entrances set back from the curb by 3-15 m do not need separate fire access routes, which can reduce the number of driveways on the school site and minimise the potential for conflicts between vehicles and pedestrians or cyclists; and

- Street-oriented buildings and entrances provide an overall community benefit by helping to animate the public right-of-way including sidewalks and streets while defining a clear public edge.

Therefore, locating the school building parallel to, and oriented along, the primary street is highly desirable. If a school site is located at the intersection of two similar streets, the building should be sited at the corner of the site adjacent both street frontages. In this case, the main building entrance should be located at the corner nearest that intersection, if feasible. This improves the ease of accessing the site for pedestrians from both directions and minimizes the need for pathways through the site.

Exhibit 3-4 shows a school layout with maximum building mass along the street edge. The main entrance is less than 10 m from the nearest major street, eliminating the need for a separate fire access route.

---

**SS-3:** Site layout should maximize the building mass along the edge of the most major street, with the main entrance located 3-15 m from the curb where feasible.

---

**Exhibit 3-4: Building Mass Maximized Along Street Edge**

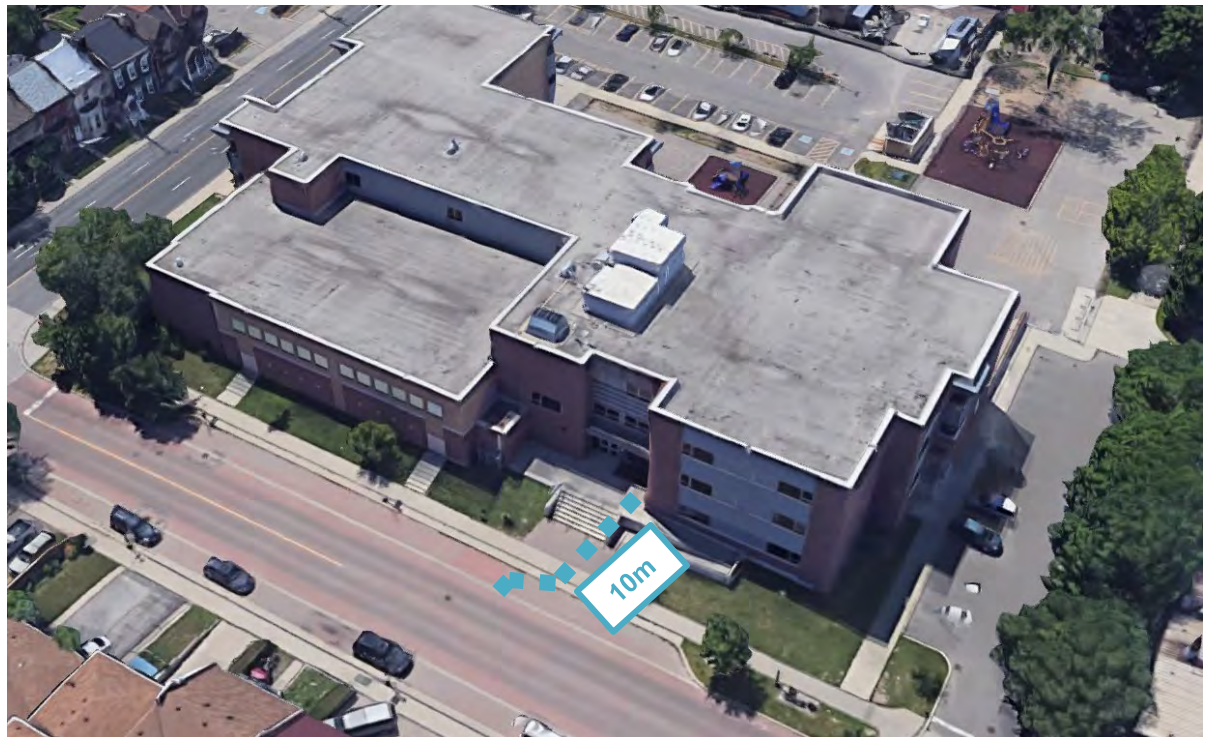


Image: Google

More compact building forms for schools have similar benefits including providing additional space for improved pedestrian and cycling access as well as enhanced outdoor and recreational amenities. Compact building forms refer to any strategies that reduce the building's overall footprint within the school site, such as building up (multiple storeys) rather than out and efficient use of indoor space. As a secondary benefit, this can also help reduce heating/cooling costs and reduce the building's climate change impact.

### 3.3 Active Transportation Access

#### Background & Supportive Policies

Providing high-quality pedestrian and bicycle access to school sites is critical to empower students and staff to walk and wheel to school. This direction is enforced through numerous policy & planning documents, as summarized in Exhibit 3-5.

#### Exhibit 3-5: Active Transportation Access – Supportive Policies & Recommendations

##### Supportive Policies

The Urban and Rural Hamilton **Official Plans** state that community facilities (including schools) shall:

- Be easily accessible by cycling and walking; and
- Integrate both pedestrian and cycling amenities into the site.

The **Transportation Master Plan** includes several overarching goals that encourage active transportation access, including to:

- Improve options for active transportation; and
- Reduce reliance on single-occupancy vehicles.

A central goal of the **Pedestrian Mobility Plan** is to improve pedestrian movement by focusing on access to community institutions such as schools.

The City of Hamilton **TDM Guidelines** emphasize the importance of measures on school sites to:

- Encourage walking by providing safe and attractive environments for all pedestrians; and
- Encourage more students and staff who cycle to school by increasing safety and opportunities.

In the **Active & Sustainable School Travel Charter**, the City and school boards also commit to:

- Encouraging the installation and all-season maintenance of cycling and walking facilities leading to and around school sites; and
- Ensuring site design guidelines and current best practices are implemented to maximize opportunities for walking and cycling.

#### Pedestrian Access

##### *Pedestrian Entrances & Pathways*

At each school site, an accessible main entrance is required in accordance with the Ontario Building Code / Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act. Main entrances must provide a stable, slip-resistant surface type, typically asphalt or concrete. While regulations typically require a minimum 1.5m wide path or sidewalk, wider pathways can better serve a school

entrance where it is anticipated many students or students with a variety of mobility needs may enter/exit the site simultaneously. For example:

- Pathways 1.8m wide allow two people in wheelchairs to pass each other
- Pathways 2.0-2.5m wide allow three people to walk side by side; and
- Pathway 3.0m or wider allow two-way pedestrian and cyclists to pass safely.

The HWDSB Elementary & Secondary School Design Guidelines suggest 2.0m pathways as a default.

---

**SS-4:** Provide wide (1.5m minimum, 1.8m preferred minimum, 2.0 – 3.0m+ preferred) accessible pedestrian pathways to school entrances using a stable, slip-resistant material.

---

In addition to paths leading to the school entrance, paths within the school site are needed to link community pathway connections and sidewalks to school entrances. It is generally recommended that pedestrian access be provided from all sides of a school site. This is particularly important in suburban communities where alternate routes to access the school may be significantly longer. A sample school site with access from the frontage road as well as from adjacent residential neighbourhoods is shown in Exhibit 3-6. By contrast, Exhibit 3-7 shows the circuitous routing that would be necessary to reach the school site if these pathways were not in place, illustrating the importance of these connections.

---

**SS-5:** Provide pathways and trails to the school site from all sides of the site to improve permeability and provide convenient and direct connections.

---

**Exhibit 3-6: School Site with On-site Pathway Connections from Multiple Sides**



Image: Google

### Exhibit 3-7: Alternative Routes for Walking without On-site Pathways



Image: Google

---

## Retrofit Considerations

At existing schools, pedestrian accessibility can be improved by adding paths through the school site to provide shortcuts to sidewalks and off-street paths surrounding the school. The school board may need to work with the City of Hamilton or other property holders to create legal pedestrian easements from the school building to any nearby paths and negotiate responsibilities for on-going maintenance. An example of a pathway added to a school site at Ancaster Meadow Elementary School site is shown in Exhibit 3-8 . In this location, this was particularly important to improve site access as the school fronts on only one street.

**Exhibit 3-8: Example of a Pathway Added to a School Site**

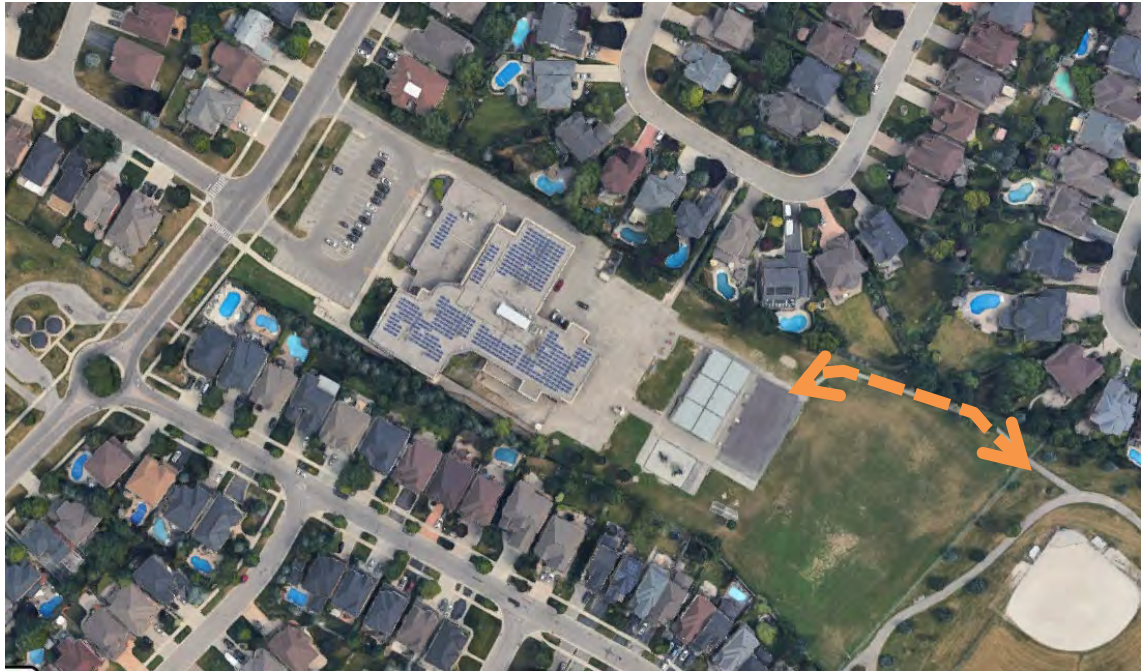


Image: Google

Widening existing pathways and/or providing rounded or chamfered edges for existing pathways can help to address wear and tear on adjacent sod or planting and improve the accessibility, functionality and aesthetics of the school site (refer to Exhibit 3-9).

**Exhibit 3-9: Standard Pathway Without Chamfered Edges**



Image: Google Streetview



### Exhibit 3-10: Widened & Chamfered Pathways to Improve Site Accessibility, Maintenance & Aesthetics



Image: Google Streetview

---

**SS-6:** Pathways at existing schools can be widened and new pathways added to improve accessibility, function, maintenance and aesthetics.

---

### ***Pedestrian Amenities***

Street furniture such as benches, waste and recycling receptacles, planters and shade trees are typically provided within the public right-of-way along the school frontage (for publicly maintained amenities), while school sites may provide their own amenities on-site (refer to Exhibit 3-11).

### **Exhibit 3-11: Example of Pedestrian Amenities on a School Site**

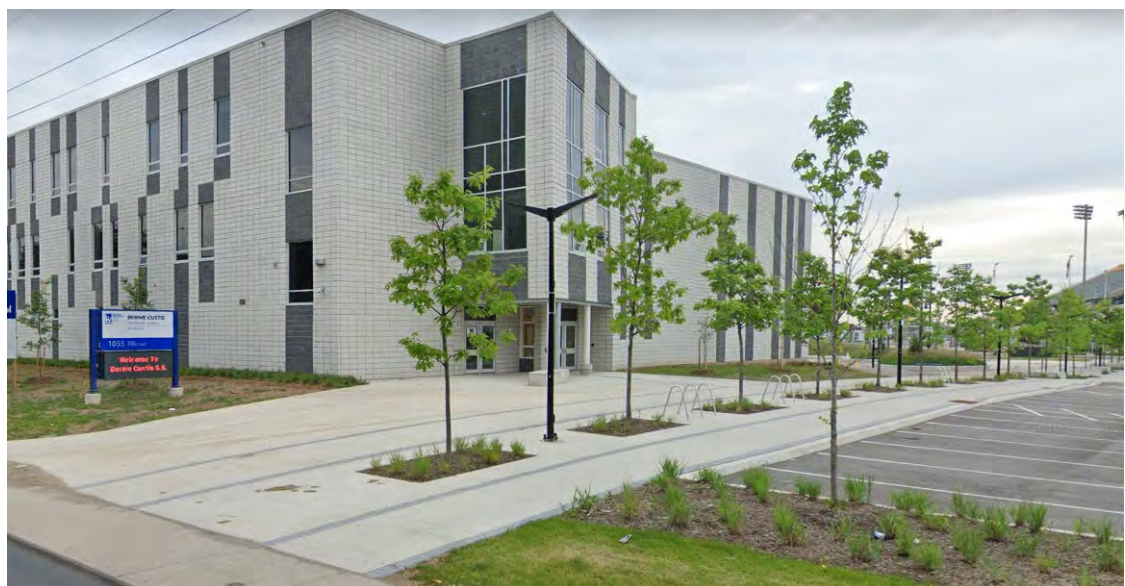


Image: Google Streetview

In all cases, it is important that pedestrian amenities be implemented and installed without restricting or impacting the movement of pedestrians through the school site. Just as pedestrian zones in municipal rights-of-way provide a pedestrian clearway and distinct furnishing zone for amenities, site design should incorporate this principle and ensure that the travel path or clearway is free of obstructions distinct from amenity space (refer to Exhibit 3-12). Refer to the City's *Co-Ordinated Street Furniture Guidelines* (2015) for additional guidance.

---

**SS-7:** Amenities including tress, benches, shade structures and waste and recycling receptacles should be considered to enhance the pedestrian experience. Amenities & site furnishings should be located outside of the pedestrian clearway.

---

**Exhibit 3-12: Clearway & Furnishing Zone Delineation**

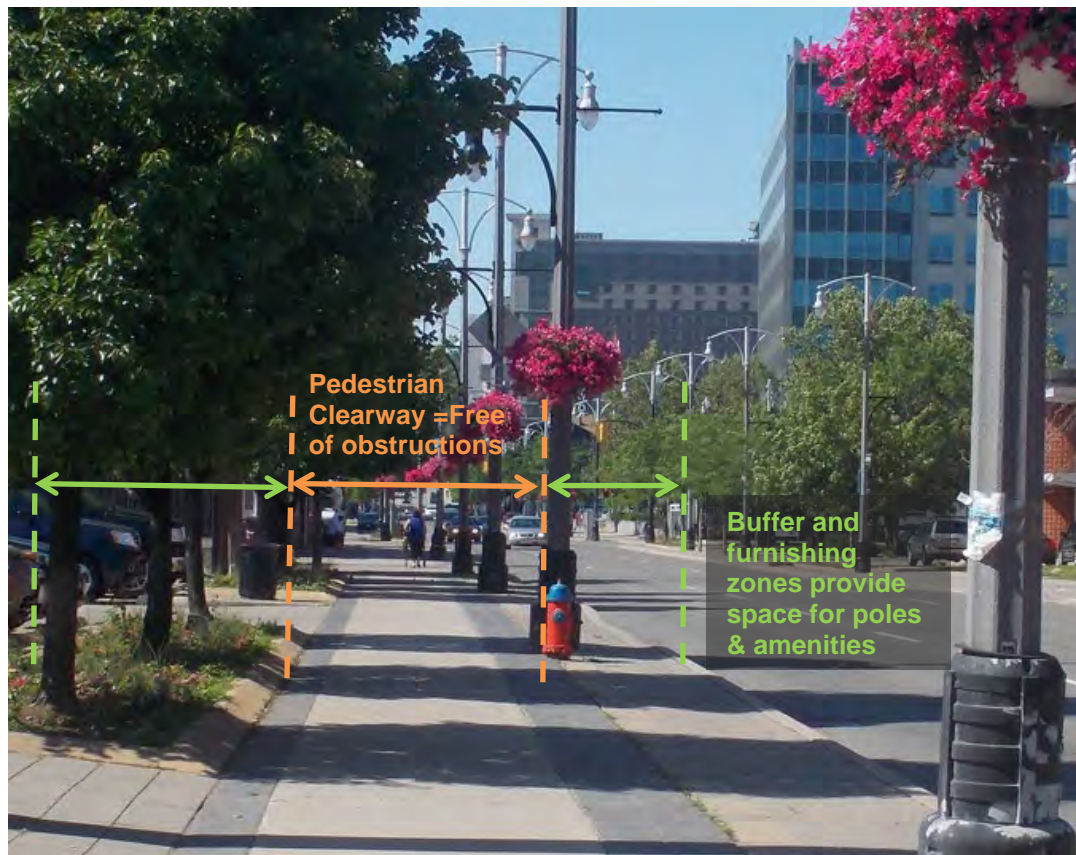


Image: IBI Group

**Lighting**

Lighting is important to provide year-round access to pathways and school entrances including during winter months when students may be arriving or leaving in low-light conditions, and to improve the safety and security of the site. Consideration should also be given to achieving vertical illuminance targets as well. The application of vertical illuminance can provide an improved sense of safety and security on the school site. Dark skies compliant fixtures are recommended to reduce unwanted, upward lighting.

---

**SS-8:** Provide human-scale integrated lighting focused on pathways and entrances which meets the City of Hamilton Site Design Guidelines lighting requirements.

---

### **Site Fencing**

Fencing may be provided on an as-needed basis (particularly as needed for safety and security of school yards), but gates or openings should be provided at pedestrian pathways connections to ensure that fencing does not become a barrier to pedestrian entry. Where school sites share a boundary with a municipal park, the HWDSB Elementary School Design Guideline notes that a fence between the properties may not be necessary.

---

**SS-9:** If fencing of the school site is required, provide gates or openings at pedestrian connections.

---

### **Conflicts with Other Modes**

Pedestrians safety and the perception of safety are influenced by the number of actual or perceived conflicts. On a school site, there are many potential conflicts between pedestrians and other modes, including motorized vehicles, transit, school buses and even cyclists. Strategies that minimize the number of conflict areas are important, including the following strategies:

- Foremost, limit the number of driveways, loop driveways or parking lots on site that must be crossed by pedestrians by consolidating or eliminating the need for multiple driveways.
- Minimize the width of driveways and control turning speeds through by providing the smallest feasible corner radii where they cannot be avoided to reduce the crossing distance and exposure.
- Emphasize pedestrian priority by carrying sidewalks continuously through driveways, providing raised crosswalks, high-visibility crosswalk markings and/or signage for drivers emphasizing pedestrian right-of-way.

Additional discussion on these strategies and interventions can be found in Section 3.5.

---

**SS-10:** Reduce opportunities for pedestrian conflicts with other modes of transportation by limiting and carefully designing driveways & crossings and separating from bicycle storage.

---

### **Universal Design & Site Accessibility**

Compliance with the Accessibility Standard for the Design of Public Spaces (a regulation under the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act) is required for all public sector organizations, including both the City of Hamilton and school boards, with regards to newly constructed and renovated public spaces such as school sites. These requirements cover a variety of design elements, including the following of particular relevance to school sites:

- Exterior Paths of Travel – Covers sidewalk/path routes, curb ramps, depressed curbs, stairs and other changes in grade
- Outdoor Play Spaces
- Accessible Off-Street Parking

Paths of travel within a site that provide access to the following are regulated under Ontario's Building Code,

- Barrier-free entrances
- Passenger loading zones
- Parking lots with barrier-free parking

The Ontario Building Code for barrier-free entrances are similar in intent to AODA and require minimum clearway widths and operating space for access.

---

**SS-11:** Ensure the site meets accessibility requirements under AODA and the Ontario Building Code for all required site elements.

---

## **Bicycle, Scooter and Skateboard Access**

### ***Bicycle & Scooter Parking & End of Trip Facilities***

The provision of a sufficient supply of convenient and secure bicycle parking on the school site is an important consideration in site design. As noted in the City of Hamilton Transportation Demand Management (TDM) Guide for Development, bicycle parking needs to be included in the site in a manner that is convenient, secure and readily accessible, including the following considerations:

- **Convenient:** Locate within 15 m of building entrances (if multiple entrances, distribute to all main entrances). Where possible, install under an overhang from the building to add cover for the bike parking area.
- **Secure:** Bicycle parking should be located in a flat area and securely installed (via bolts, spikes, security nuts, anchors or similar), ideally visible from within the interior of the school building. Where possible, the parking should be in the view of the school's main office.
- **Practical:** High-quality bike parking incorporates the following criteria<sup>8</sup>
  - Supports bike upright without putting stress on wheels
  - Accommodates a variety of bicycles and attachments such as trailers, child seats, baskets, etc.
  - Allows locking of frame and at least one wheel with a U-lock
  - Provides security and longevity features appropriate for the intended location
  - How to use the rack is intuitive









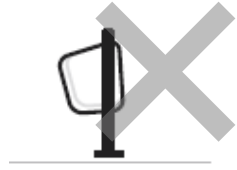

**Hamilton's Smart Commute Program has a bicycle rack seed program for schools. This program provides funding assistance to elementary schools that purchase bicycle racks. To be eligible, schools must have completed a School Travel Plan. See more in Section 5.0.**

Preferred types of bike parking racks and bike parking to avoid, are described in Exhibit 3-13.

---

<sup>8</sup> APBP, Essentials of Bike Parking (Association of Pedestrian and Bicycle Professionals, 2015), 5.

**Exhibit 3-13: Summary of Bike Parking Racks**

| Preferred Bike Parking Racks   |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <p><b>Inverted U</b></p>          | <p><b>Post &amp; Ring</b></p>  | <p><b>Wheelwell-Secure</b></p>  |
| Bike Parking Racks Type to Avoid   |   |  |
| <p><b>Wave</b></p>                | <p><b>Wheelwell</b></p>        | <p><b>Spiral</b></p>            |
| <p><b>Comb / Grid</b></p>        | <p><b>Bollard</b></p>         | <p><b>Coathanger</b></p>       |
| <p><b>Swing Arm Secure</b></p>  |   |  |

Source: Adapted from APBP's Essentials of Bike Parking (2015), Images: APBP's Essentials of Bike Parking (2015)

Scooter parking can also be useful, primarily for elementary schools. An example of an integrated bike and scooter parking area at Cootes Paradise Elementary School is shown in Exhibit 3-14.

### Exhibit 3-14: Integrated Bike & Scooter Parking Area



Image: Google Streetview

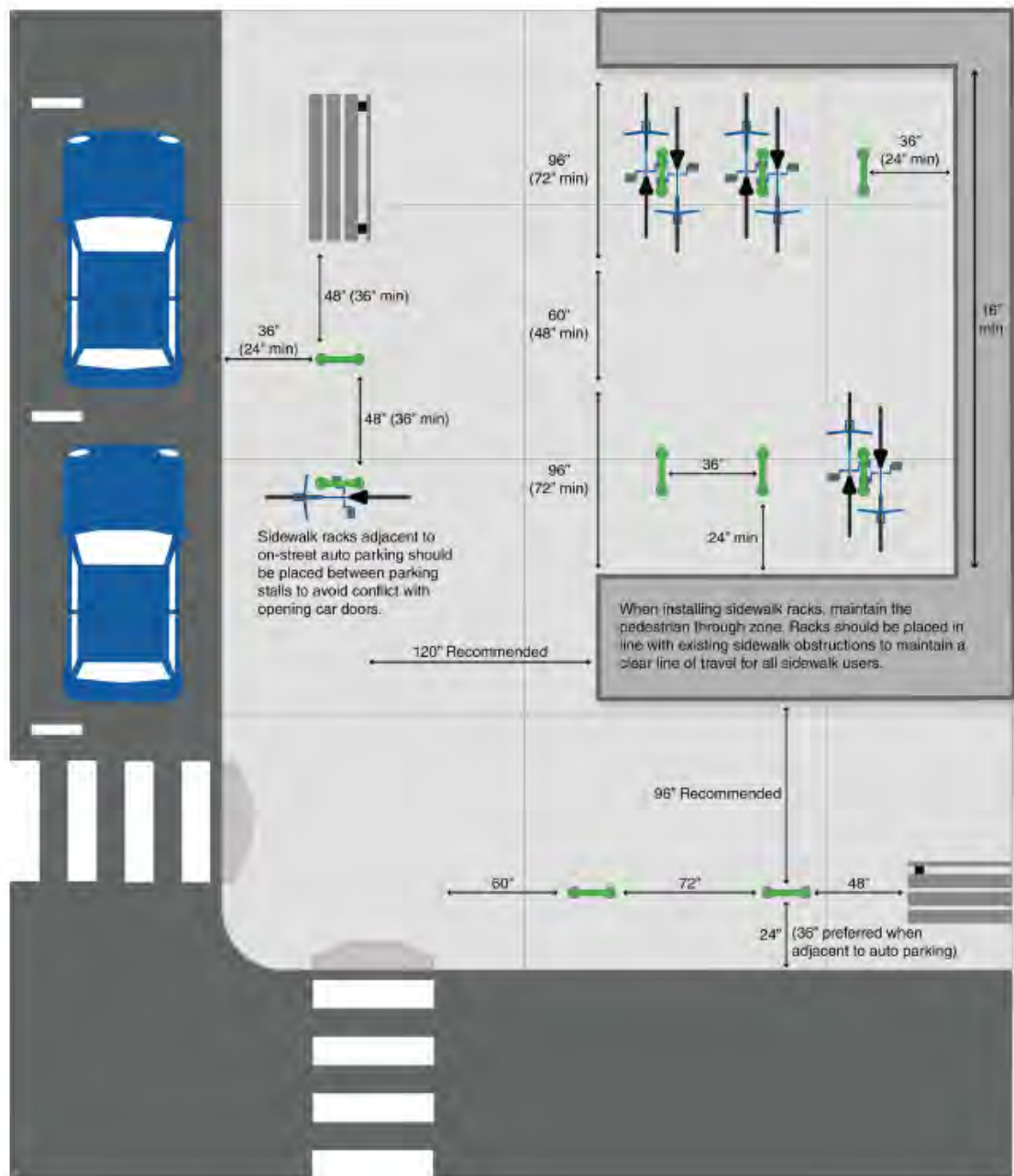
Staff members may prefer more secure bicycle parking, which can be provided indoors or in an outdoor shelter with limited access such as a bicycle enclosure.

Suggested quantities of bike parking for school sites are included in City of Hamilton Transportation Demand Management (TDM) Guide for Development, including:

- Long-term or more secure bike parking: 1 space/3-10 employees and 1 space/20 students (min 2 spaces) or 0.06-0.1 spaces/100m<sup>2</sup> of interior floor area; and
- Short-term bike parking racks: 0.5 - 3 spaces/10 students (min 2 spaces) or 3 (+) 0.06-0.1 spaces/100m<sup>2</sup> of interior floor area.

Bike racks need to be installed in such a way as to provide intuitive and easy circulation for locking bicycles, Recommended clearances and spacing between different types of racks are shown in Exhibit 3-15.

**Exhibit 3-15: Recommended Clearance and Spacing around Short-Term Bicycle Parking Racks**



Source: Adapted from APBP's Essentials of Bike Parking (2015)

In addition to bike racks, end-of-trip facilities such as showers and lockers can increase the attractiveness of cycling for staff.

**SS-12:** Provide a convenient, secure and practical selection of on-site bicycle and scooter parking to accommodate existing and latent demand from staff and students. Bicycle parking quantities should be consistent with Hamilton's TDM Guidelines.

### ***Bike Share***

In communities with an established bike share system, like the City of Hamilton, it is important to consider the role of bike share in encouraging active transportation and investigate opportunities to integrate bike sharing with school travel. As the minimum age for Hamilton Bike Share is 16 years of age and older, the possibility to tie bike share trips to schools is most relevant for high school students and school employees. Since bike share stations are municipally maintained, it can be problematic to provide bike share stations on private sites, and the public right-of-way is preferred.

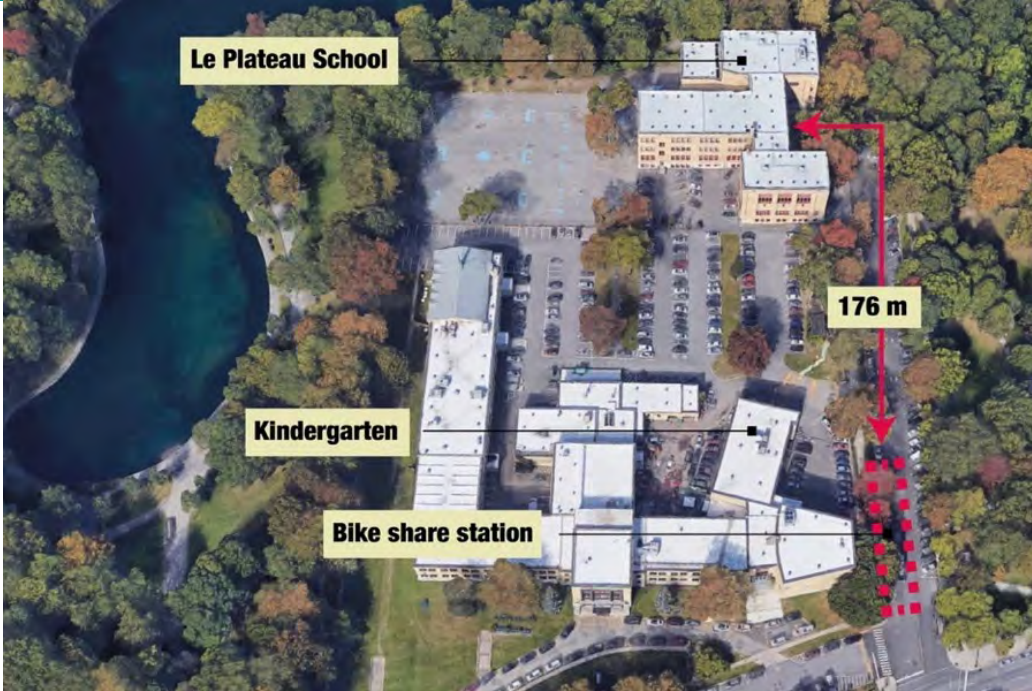
For these reasons, it is generally preferred that bike share stations not be provided directly on the school site, but instead be provided in close proximity to school sites. In some exceptional cases where it is not feasible to provide stations within the public right-of-way, it may be possible to place them directly on the school site in consultation with the City's Transportation Development review team. For additional information on bike share stations in the surrounding neighbourhood including more information on placement of bike share stations within the public right-of-way, refer to Section 4.2.

---

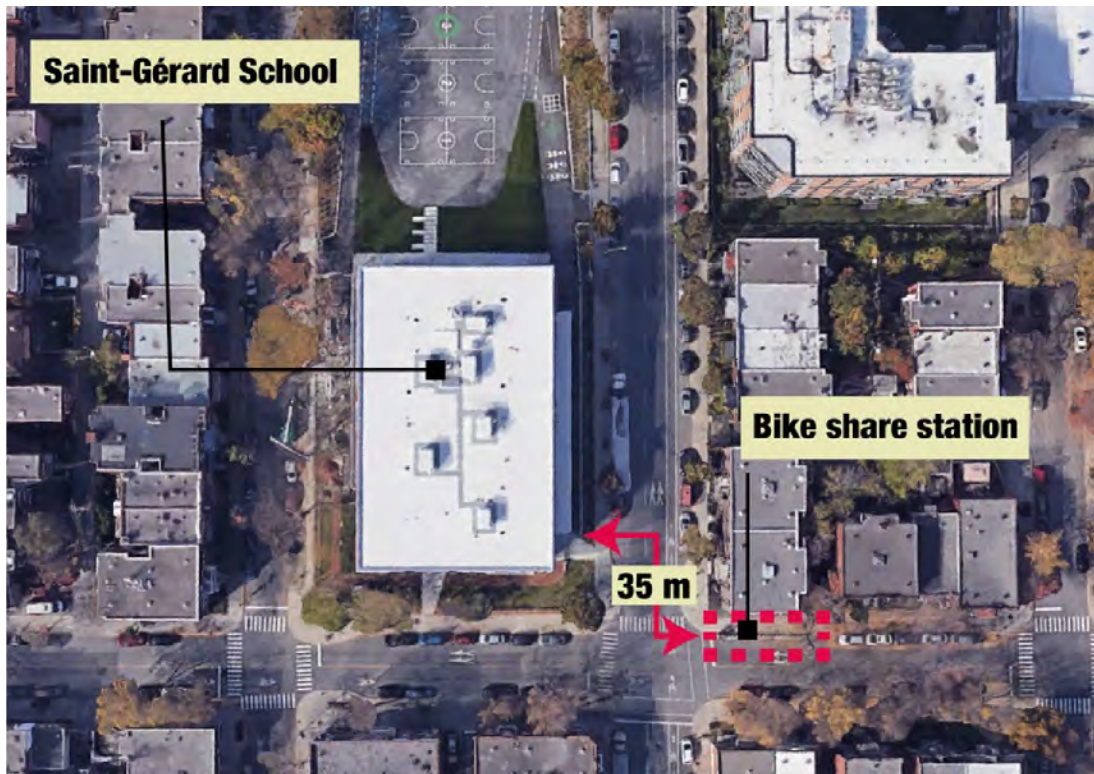
**SS-13:** For riders 16 years and older, provide bike share stations in close proximity to schools within the public right-of-way.

---



| <b>Montréal Case Study: Bike Share Integration</b> |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Context &amp; Implementation:</b></p>        | <p>In Montréal, bike share integration directly within a school site is mainly associated with post high school institutions (i.e., universities or CEGEPS).</p> <p>Nevertheless, bike share stations can be useful for parents and school staff and provide good opportunities to promote intermodality. In urban areas of Montréal (central districts) for example, bike share stations are often implemented near schools. They are almost always located within the public right-of-way. This allow parents to drop their kids at school and grab a bicycle to go to work or to the closest subway station.</p> <p>In order to promote active transportation, BIXI (Montréal's bike share) offers a corporate discount of 15% on annual passes that is available to the 16,350 employees of the Commission scolaire de Montréal (CSDM), the biggest school board in Montréal. BIXI is also working with the CSDM to investigate the possibilities of implementing BIXI stations on school sites.</p> <p>However, bike sharing programs like BIXI are not suited for elementary-aged school children or young high school students. For example, many North American cities restrict the use of bikes to a minimum age due to the height and weight of the bike. In Montréal, BIXI is limited to those 14 years old of age or older.</p> |
|  |  <p>The image is an aerial photograph of the Le Plateau School campus. It shows several large school buildings, a parking lot, and a playground area. A red dashed line is drawn on the right side of the image, indicating a distance of 176 meters from a 'Bike share station' (located on a street) to the main school buildings. Labels with black text on yellow backgrounds identify 'Le Plateau School', 'Kindergarten', and 'Bike share station'. A river is visible on the left side of the image.</p>  |

### Montréal Case Study: Bike Share Integration



#### Lessons Learned:

- ▶ In urban areas, **bike share stations are generally located within the public right-of-way**, not on school sites, where they would reduce the space for other uses, such as bike racks for employees and students. This is especially important at elementary schools since children are not allowed to use the bike sharing system.
- ▶ **Bike share stations on school sites** could facilitate maintenance and enable year-long system operation, but would take space that could serve other uses.
- ▶ If a bike share station is located within the public right-of-way along a school frontage, it should be **located away from the school pick-up/drop-off zone** in order to minimize conflicts between cars and cyclists.

## 3.4 Transit Access

### Background & Supportive Policies

Providing high-quality transit access to school sites is critical to empower students and staff to consider public transit as a viable mode of travel to school. This direction is enforced through numerous policy & planning documents, as summarized in Exhibit 3-16.

#### Exhibit 3-16: Transit Access – Supportive Policies & Recommendations

##### Supportive Policies

The Urban and Rural Hamilton **Official Plans** state that community facilities (including schools) shall:

- Be easily accessible by public transit where provided; and
- Have transit stops or stations integrated into or adjacent to the site.

The **Transportation Master Plan** includes several overarching goals that encourage transit access, including to:

- Improve options for transit; and
- Promote accessibility.

The **Pedestrian Mobility Plan** emphasizes design solutions that make public transit an effective alternative mode of travel.

The City of Hamilton **TDM Guidelines** emphasize the importance of measures on school sites to:

- Prioritize connections and access to transit; and
- Encourage transit as a desirable mode choice.

In the **Active & Sustainable School Travel Charter**, the City and school boards also commit to:

- Work with public transit where applicable to provide timely and reliable service for students and staff; and
- Ensure site design guidelines and current best practices are implemented to maximize opportunities for transit use.

### Transit Integration

#### *Transit Stop Access*

Connections from school entrances to nearby transit stops are important considerations in school site design, as the convenience and safety of these connections can impact the attractiveness of transit as a mode of travel to/from school. Key factors in optimizing these connections include:

- **Proximity:** Minimize the distance between the school and the transit network by locating building entrances as close as possible to nearby transit stops/stations;
- **Convenience:** Provide direct active transportation routes from building entrances to on-site or nearby transit stops;

- **Safety & Accessibility:** Ensure that pathways from the school to transit stops are well-lit and barrier-free; and
- **Flexibility:** Account for planned or possible transit infrastructure improvements in school site design, such as queue jumps lanes or enhanced bus stops at key intersections near the school.

Exhibit 3-17 demonstrates these principles. In the left example, the school site has been designed to minimize the distance between the transit stop and the nearest accessible entrance to 40 m; in the right example, however, the building is aligned away from the transit corridor such that the nearest transit stop is almost 200 m from an accessible entrance. The fence surrounding the school site in the right example also limits students from taking more direct routes from other building entrances and may result in students feeling as though they are “backtracking” to access the transit stop.

**SS-14:** Provide convenient connections from building entrances to transit stops using well-lit, direct, and barrier-free walkways.

### Exhibit 3-17: Direct (left) and Indirect (right) Connection to Transit Stop

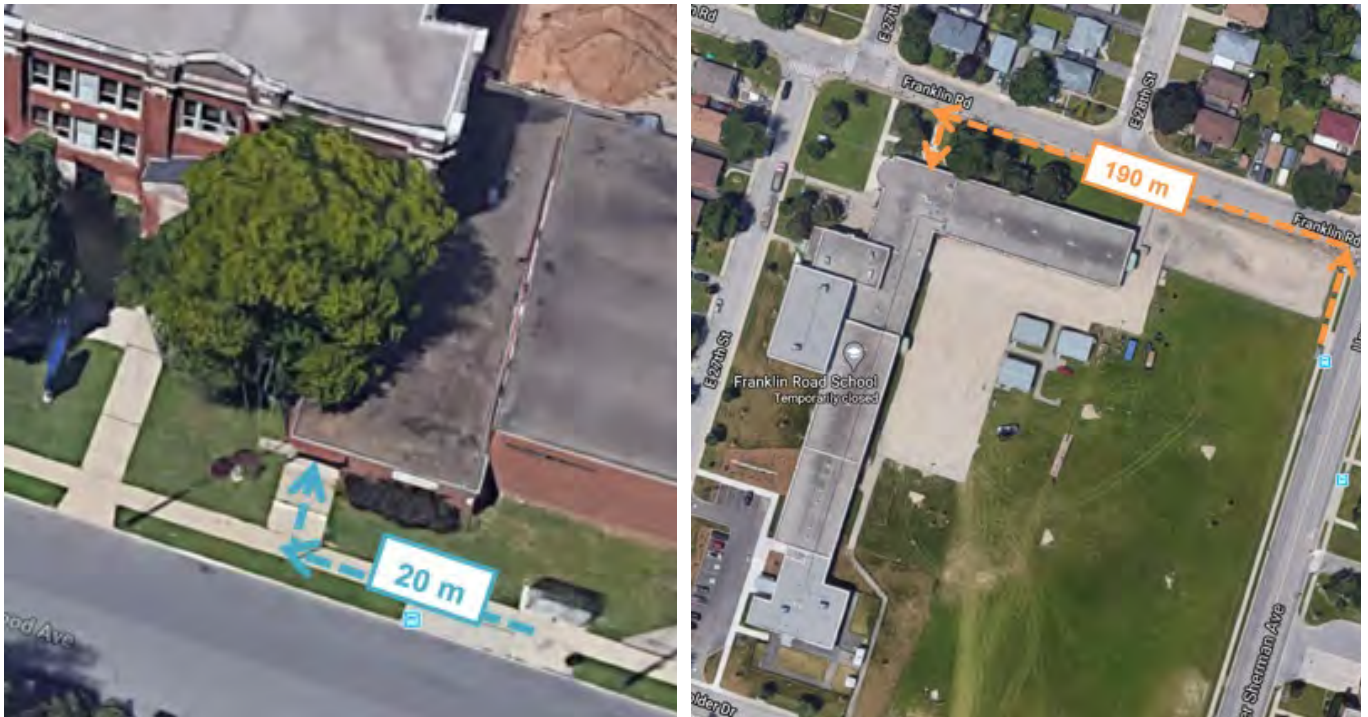


Image: Google Streetview

#### ***Waiting Areas and Amenities***

Provision of comfortable waiting areas and adequate amenities at transit stops is a key component of encouraging transit use to and from school. Amenities that should be provided near transit stops where possible (in collaboration with HSR), as illustrated in Exhibit 3-18, include:

- Bicycle parking;
- Weather protection such as awnings or overhangs;
- Seating; and

- Trash receptacles.

---

**SS-15:** In consultation with HSR, provide comfortable and weather-protected waiting areas at all transit stops serving school sites.

---

### Exhibit 3-18: Examples of Amenities at a Transit Stop



Image: Google Streetview

#### ***Transit Information***

Information about nearby transit routes and schedules should be easily accessible to all staff and students in order to encourage transit use. Displays or kiosks can be incorporated into the design of building entrances to provide schedules or real-time transit information.

---

**SS-16:** Display transit route and schedule information at main entrances to the school.

---

## **3.5 Automobile Access**

### **Background & Supportive Policies**

There are noted benefits to discouraging and limiting vehicular access to school sites, including parking, school bus and parent pick-up and drop-off areas. Vehicular pick-up and drop-offs compromise the safety of the students by creating conflict points between pedestrians and vehicles in even the best of designs. This, in turn, creates a deterrent for students, parents and

staff to use sustainable modes of travel. On-site vehicular pick-ups and drop-offs also create the potential for concentrations of air pollution, especially for the most vulnerable students; and in general, contribute to poor air quality, high levels of particulate matter and increased greenhouse gas emissions.

For that reason, much of the following discussion focuses on strategies to avoid these activities on the school site itself or to mitigate these effects where other options are not feasible. This approach is enforced through numerous policy & planning documents, as summarized in Exhibit 3-19.

### Exhibit 3-19: Automobile Access – Supportive Policies & Recommendations

#### Supportive Policies

The Urban and Rural Hamilton **Official Plans** encourage:

- Pedestrian access to be prioritized over vehicles, with special consideration given to potential conflicts and pedestrian safety; and
- Designs such as shared parking and below-grade parking that reduce the space required by parking lots at the surface level.

One of the overarching goals of the **Transportation Master Plan** is to reduce reliance on single-occupancy vehicles.

The City of Hamilton **TDM Guidelines** emphasize the importance of measures on school sites to

- Reduce oversupply of parking and private vehicle trips; and
- Provide incentives for students, staff, and visitors who carpool.

In the **Active & Sustainable School Travel Charter**, the City and school boards also commit to

- Reducing speed limits near school sites; and
- Installing traffic calming devices where needed near schools.

### School Bus Access

#### *Design*

Bus loading areas should be designed on street through the use of lay-bys, where possible, allowing the school to directly front onto the sidewalk rather than a loop driveway or similar vehicular facility. This approach reduces conflict areas, better integrates the school into the community and the pedestrian realm, allows fire routes to be on-street and prioritizes active school travel. For most urban and suburban school sites within Hamilton, this approach can be used to keep school bus loading out of the school site itself.

Where bus lay-bys are provided, they should be located downstream of the building entrance, providing drivers passing the school entrance an unobstructed view of pedestrians and cyclists who may be crossing to and from the school site at any school crosswalks or traffic control devices. Exhibit 3-20 shows an example of an on-street lay-by being used for school bus drop-off, while an overhead illustration is shown in Exhibit 3-21.

In cases where there is already on-street cycling infrastructure, the preferred approach is to provide a bus loading platform in the bike lane to remove potential conflicts between transit vehicles and cyclists. Where that is not feasible, the bike lane should pull away from the curb to provide space for bus loading as shown in Exhibit 3-20.

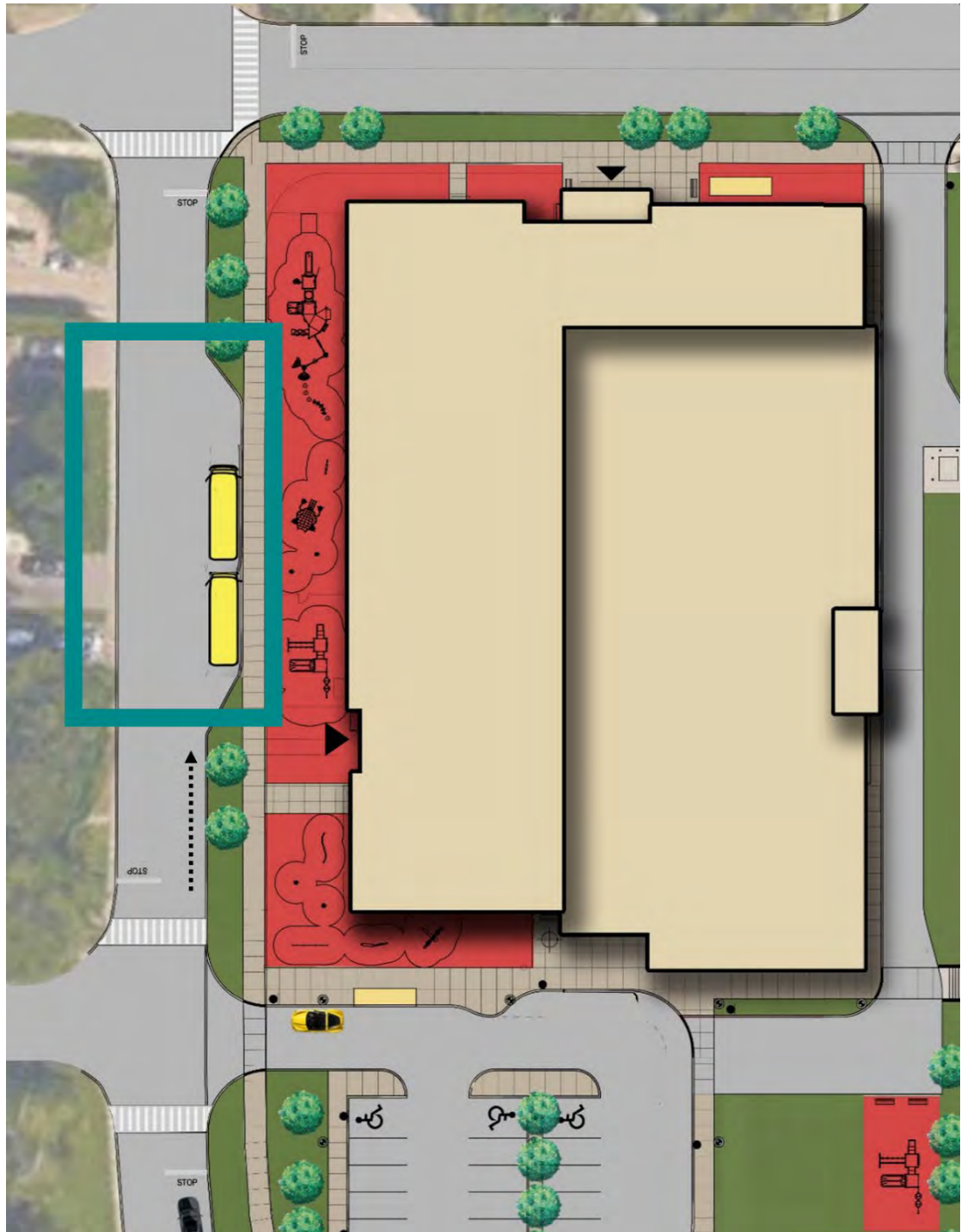
**SS-17:** Within urban and suburban areas, the use of on-street lay-bys for school bus operations is preferred. Lay-bys should be located downstream of the building entrance wherever possible.

**Exhibit 3-20: On-street Bus Lay-by Example Downstream of Entrance**



Image: Google Streetview

**Exhibit 3-21: School Bus Lay-by located Downstream of School Crossing and Entrance**



Where on-street lay-bys for school buses are not possible, an exclusive school bus loop can be considered as a less desirable option.



If a school bus loop is to be included on the school site, the configuration is recommended to include:

- Single-file, right wheel to the curb with width narrowed as much as practicable to reduce operating speeds and pavement width;
- One-way operation in a counter-clockwise direction to ensure that the loading/unloading of students occurs from the right-hand side of the vehicle, adjacent to the building;
- Does not require backward movement by buses;
- Does not require children to walk between buses; and
- Does not straddle a pedestrian crossing.

Bus loops shared with parent pick-up / drop-off are not recommended as they can create double-threat crossing scenarios and impact bussing operations.

---

**SS-18:** Where accommodated on rural school sites, exclusive school bus loops should operate single-file, one-way, in a counter-clockwise direction to provide improved operations and safety with width minimized to reduce footprint and impermeable surfaces.

---

#### ***Size and Capacity of Loading Areas***

For school bus lay-bys or loops, the bus loading area should be sized to meet the anticipated number of school buses and no more. The number of buses required depends on several factors:

- Type of school and land-use context: students attending rural schools may be more likely to be bussed due to longer distances to schools and less walking and cycling accommodations, whereas a smaller percentage of students are likely to be bused in urban and suburban contexts.
- Eligibility criteria: school boards with stricter catchment areas for school bus eligibility typically require fewer buses. The bussing catchment area in Hamilton is 1.2-1.6 km and 3.2 km for elementary and secondary schools, respectively.
- School bus routing and scheduling: Bus routes that have been optimized to pick up more students per bus result in fewer buses needed overall; similarly, staggering bus arrival times can reduce the number of buses simultaneously dwelling in one area.

---

**SS-19:** Design school bus lay-bys and loops to accommodate the anticipated number of buses and no more to minimize their size.

---

## **Student Drop-off & Pick-up**

### ***Drop-off/Pick-Up Facilities***

As these guidelines emphasize encouraging active and sustainable transportation, parent pick-up and drop-off via private vehicle on an on-going basis should be avoided when possible. However, recognizing that the transition to active and sustainable transportation will occur over time, various strategies for accommodating these pick-ups and drop-offs while mitigating their negative impact on the safety of the school site are presented in this section.

It is important that these vehicular pick-ups/drop-offs occur at designated locations so that they do not interfere with school buses or endanger students or staff walking or cycling to school. The

appropriate type, size, and location of facilities will vary by context. The approach to accommodating parent drop-off and pick-up facilities for schools can vary and may include:

- Off-site pick-up and drop-off zones on adjacent or nearby streets, with vehicle exclusion zones around the school (preferred); or
- On-street laybys (alternative – less preferred).

#### ***Vehicle Exclusion Zones / School Streets***

Building on a common approach from across Europe, vehicle exclusion zones can be used around the school site to create a safer and friendlier environment for cyclists and pedestrians. In these cases, pick-up/drop-off zones are located off-site, typically on the closest perpendicular street. In some cases, cars are prohibited from parking or stopping along the roads fronting the school during school hours. In others, those streets are partially or completely closed. When selecting appropriate alternate off-site locations for pick-ups and drop-offs to occur it is important to consider:

- **Parking & Stopping By-Laws:** Sites selection should permit stopping and/or parking to ensure that pick-ups and drop-offs can occur within existing by-laws; and
- **Proximity & Access to School Sties:** Off-site pick-up and drop-offs should occur at a location providing a continuous, accessible and connecting pedestrian facility to ensure safe access to the school site. Wherever possible, locations that reduce the need for students to cross the street should be selected to reduce conflicts with vehicles and the need for midblock crossings.

Locations such as near-by on-street parking lay-bys or near parks with trails leading to the school site may be good candidates.


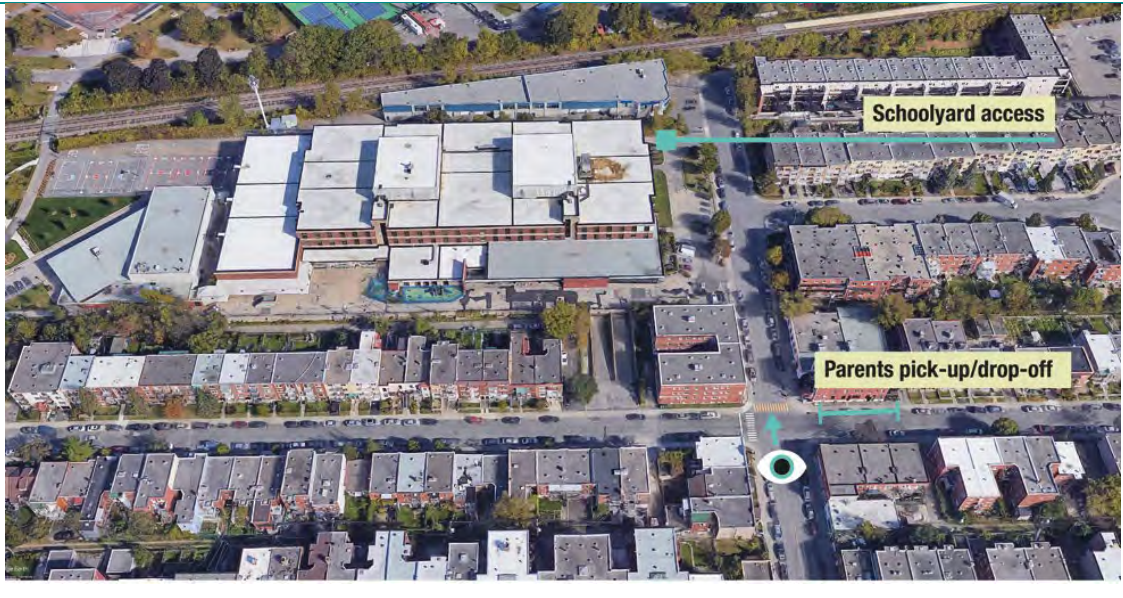
---

**SS-20:** Consider implementing a vehicle exclusion zone around the school with off-site pick-ups and drop-offs to reduce conflicts between drivers, cyclists, and pedestrians.

---

Refer to the following case study (Exhibit 3-22) for detailed examples of how off-site pick-up and drop-off zones can be used in conjunction with vehicle exclusion zones to improve safety near a school. Additional information related to the development of a program of temporary vehicle exclusion zones and a complementary walk-a-block program is included in Section 5.2.

**Exhibit 3-22: Case Study – Vehicle Exclusion Zones**

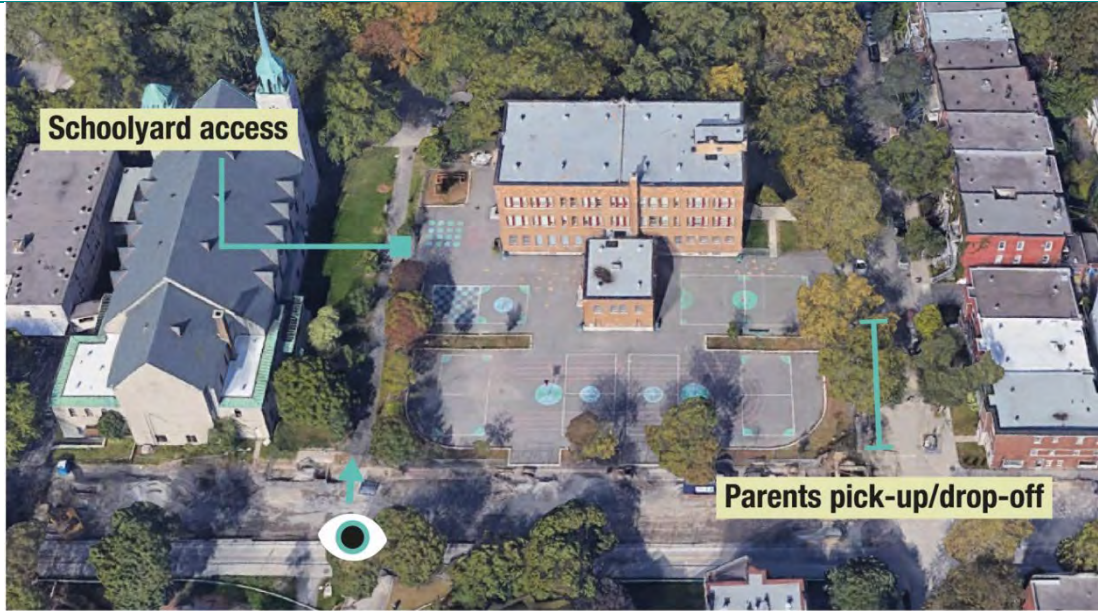
| <p><b>Montréal Case Study: Vehicle Exclusion Zones and Street Closures</b></p> |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>Overview:</b></p>  | <p>Many boroughs of Montréal, rather than simply installing no parking or no stopping zones within the vicinity of school sites, completely or partially close a street segment immediately adjacent to the school. The following examples show a variety of full or partial street closures.</p>  |
| <p><b>Context 1:<br/>Through<br/>Traffic<br/>Restriction</b></p>               | <p>For Barthélemy-Vimont Elementary School, the Borough of Villeray-Saint-Michel-Parc-Extension partially closed a street segment with the installation of no entry restrictions prohibiting vehicles (school buses excepted) from using the street segments immediately adjacent to the school. The pick-up and drop-off zone is located on the closest perpendicular street.</p>  |
|  |    |
| <p><b>Context 2:<br/>Physical<br/>Street<br/>Closure</b></p>                   | <p>Other boroughs of Montréal physically close the street segment immediately adjacent to the school with the installation of a barrier or delineators.</p> <p>One example is St. Gabriel Elementary School in the Borough Le Sud-Ouest. The Borough closed the street segment dividing two parts of the schoolyard. A barrier closes the one-way street segment during arrival and dismissal hours. No pickup/ drop-off zone around the school has been planned.</p>  |

**Montréal Case Study: Vehicle Exclusion Zones and Street Closures**



**Context 3:  
 Complete  
 Street  
 Conversion**

The borough Le Plateau Mont-Royal physically closed a street segment. The street historically linked a park to a major street of the borough. In order to secure both the park and the school access, the City officials converted the street into a pedestrian only path. Moreover, this measure was implemented to encourage active transportation.



**Montréal Case Study: Vehicle Exclusion Zones and Street Closures**

**Context 4:  
 Traffic  
 Diverters**

In Montréal, Le Plateau Mont-Royal borough implemented diverters on Gilford Street in order to make local streets safer for pedestrian and cyclists by limiting access to street segments around schools.

Paul-Bruchési Elementary School is located on Saint-Joseph Boulevard, a major artery of Montréal. With the help of McGill University, the Borough converted street segments to one ways and implemented two diverters on Gilford Street at the intersections of Chambord Street and Lanaudière Street that force vehicles to turn at the intersections but are designed to selectively allow pedestrians and cyclists to continue straight through. The reduced traffic volumes around the school have helped to create a safer environment.



| <b>Montréal Case Study: Vehicle Exclusion Zones and Street Closures</b> |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Lessons Learned:</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ A street segment physically closed by a barrier is considered to be the best alternative</li> <li>▶ Even if a street segment is partially closed by a sign as in the case of Barthélemy-Vimont Elementary School, some parents or other vehicles may still try to get through</li> <li>▶ Complete street closure is possible where there are no property accesses on that segment of the street.</li> <li>▶ Closing a street segment is mainly relevant where there is a schoolyard or other important school access.</li> </ul> |

**Lay-bys**

For urban school sites within Hamilton where vehicle exclusion zones are not feasible, on-street lay-bys are preferred to facilities directly on the school site in order to minimize the number of driveways on-site and to minimize conflicts with pedestrians.

Where on-street lay-bys are provided, they should be located downstream of the building entrance and outside of transit stop limits, providing drivers passing the school entrance an unobstructed view of pedestrians and cyclists who may be crossing to and from the school site.

**SS-21: Where vehicle exclusion zones are not feasible, the use of on-street lay-bys should be considered. Lay-bys should be located downstream of the building entrance.**

There are some additional situations where an off-street lay-by could be considered for short-term pick-up and drop-off activities due to the proposed additional uses on a school site. For instance, in schools with a childcare facility (e.g. school-aged and non-school aged), guardians are typically required to walk children in and out during pick-up and drop-off times.

While people arriving at the site can travel by any mode, off-street lay-bys may be considered on a school site when:

- The catchment area of the additional use is large and not conducive to non-automobile modes of travel to/from the site;
- The nearby on-street parking supply is non-existent or limited, and relying on it could have an undue impact on the surrounding community (e.g. potential for illegal stopping on the street); and,
- The typical peak drop-off and/or pick-up times overlap with peak school parking demand (e.g. when parking designated for staff is expected to be at or near full utilization).

If a lay-by may be deemed appropriate based on the above considerations, the following should be contemplated in its design and operation:

- Curb-adjacent location with passenger door connecting to a pedestrian walkway, near the closest entrance of the area it is serving, with no need to cross vehicle travel lanes;
- Communication to users letting each know the purpose of the facility and who it is intended for;
- On-site signage to communicate expectations of the area (e.g. short-term use/15 minute parking, daycare drop-off/pick-up, please don't idle); and,

- Monitors at the parking lot entrance or in the lay-by area to help prevent misuse, especially when the two onsite uses have similar start times, such as in the mornings for childcare facilities, which will result in increased parking demand. This should be prioritized at the start of the school year to build good habits

On-site loop driveways shared with buses or dedicated for student pick-up/drop-off activities are generally not recommended.

---

**SS-22:** Off-street lay-bys should be avoided, and only considered if there are unique functions on the school site. If an off-street lay-by is provided, it should be adjacent to curbs near the entrance and actively monitored to avoid misuse.

---

---

## Retrofit Considerations

---

Many older schools are built with school bus loops or student pick-up/drop-off loops that can present challenges when trying to implement active transportation and TDM-focused site improvements. Some school sites have taken steps to convert these vehicular loops for alternative uses. Refer to Exhibit 3-23 for a case study illustrating loop conversion.

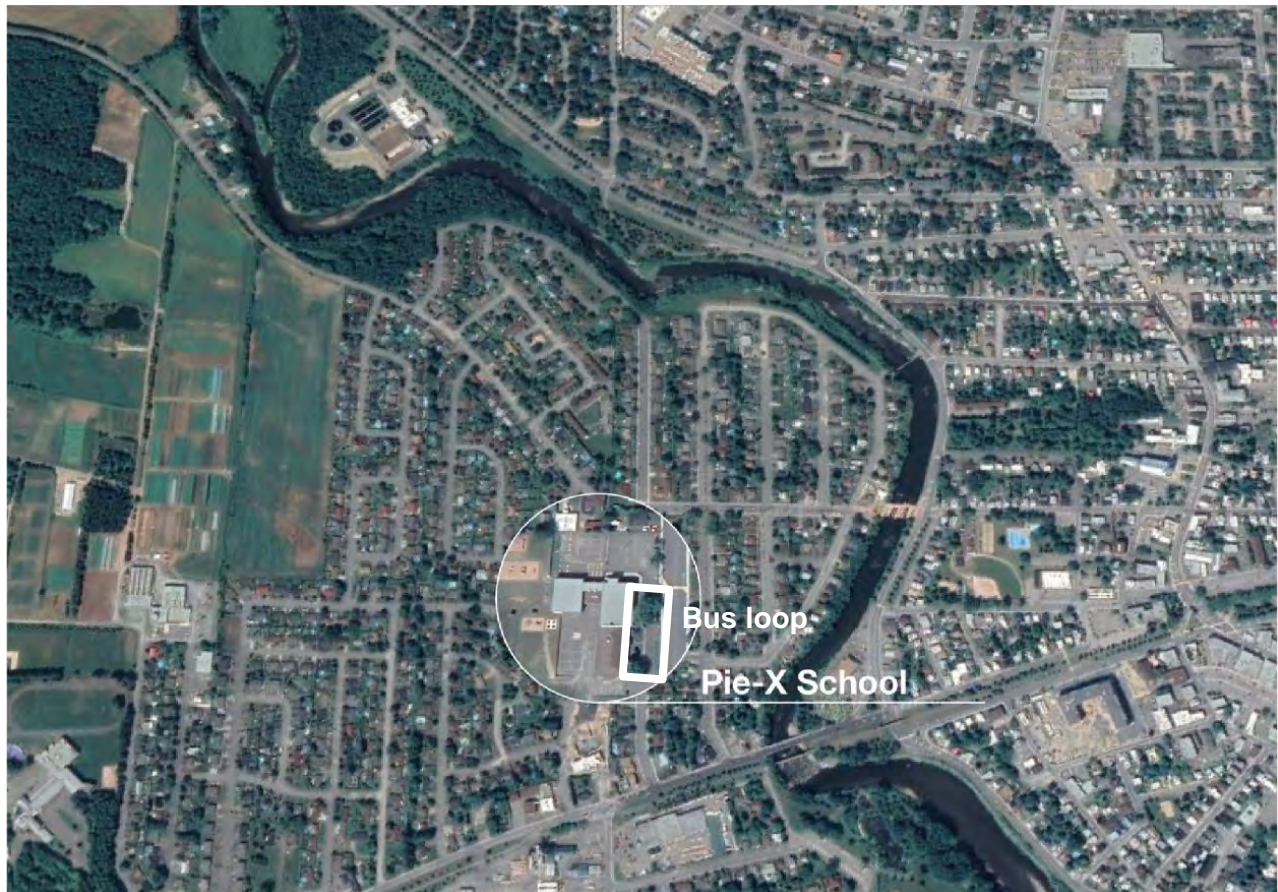
### Exhibit 3-23: Case Study – Loop Conversion

#### Québec Case Study: Loop Conversion

**Context:**

Pie-X school is located in the City of Victoriaville in Centre du Québec Region. With a population of 47,000, Victoriaville has a small urban core with shops, restaurants, etc., large suburban areas with low-density development and rural outskirts. Pie-X School is located in a suburban environment approximately 2 km from the town's core.

The school has a loop that was originally designed for school bus pick-up and drop-off, but was also used informally by parents as a student pick-up and drop-off zone. Most pedestrians and cyclists were crossing through the loop in order to reach the only schoolyard access. This situation created conflicts among users and exposed pedestrians and cyclists to risks. The street fronting the school was also very wide, which favored high speeds and U-turns in front of the school. A mid-block crosswalk facing the loop entrance increased conflicts between cars and pedestrians and cyclists.



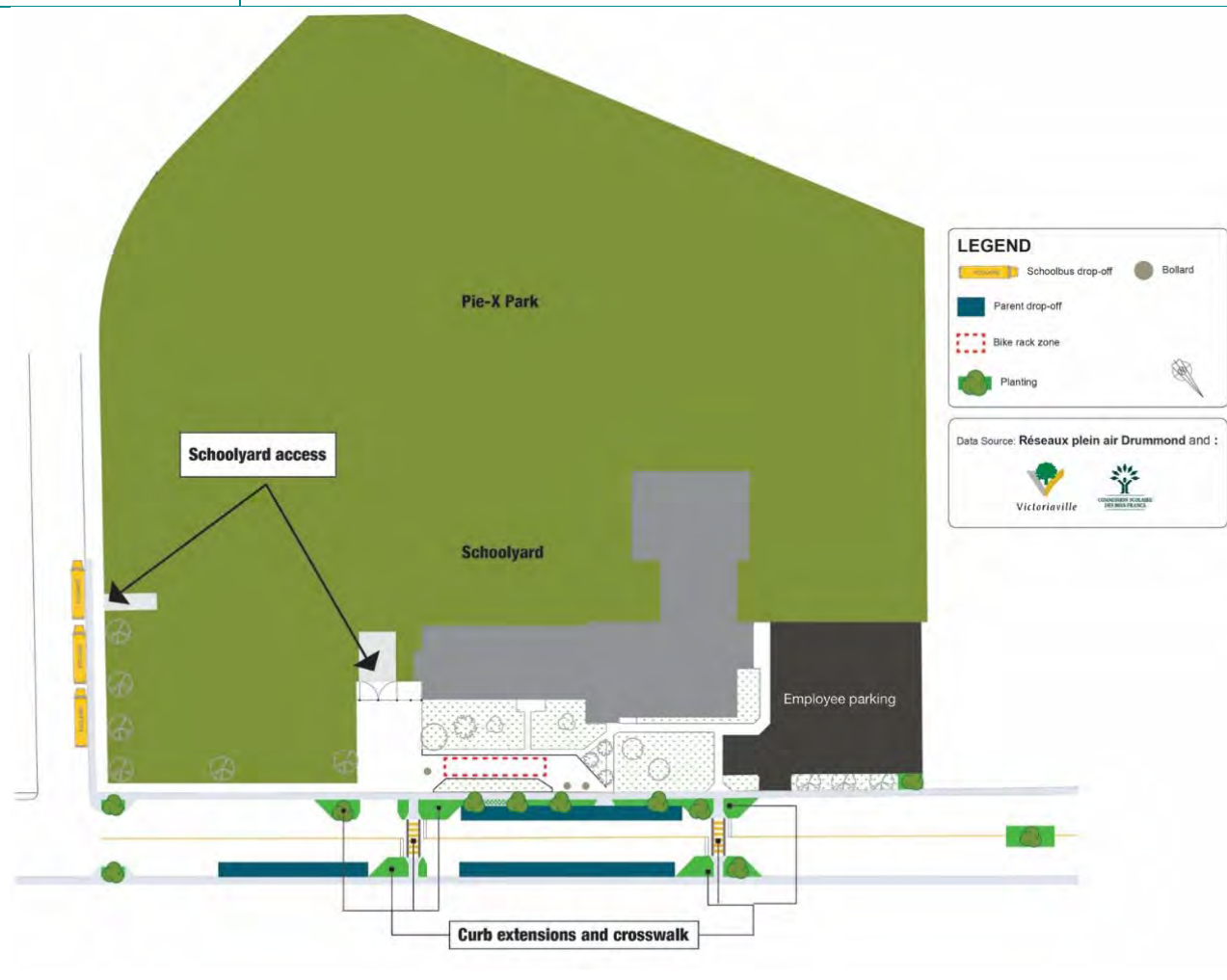


### Québec Case Study: Loop Conversion

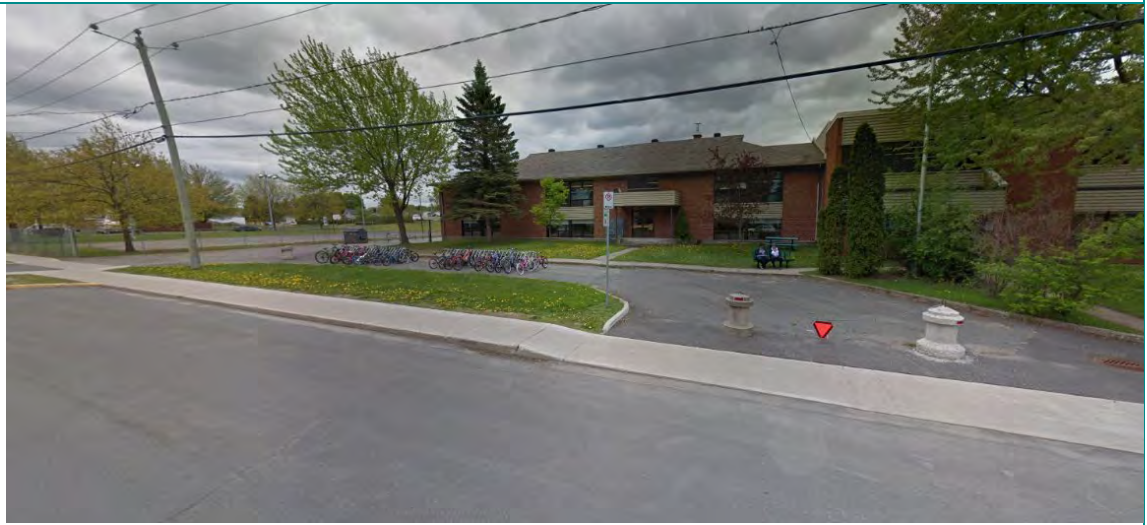
#### Implementation:

In 2015, Réseaux plein air Drummond recommended closing the loop of Pie-X and converting it into bike parking, which was agreed by the Bois-Franc School Board and the Town of Victoriaville. The bus pick-up/drop-off zone was relocated to the street adjacent to the schoolyard and the park, and the Town created an access facing the bus pick-up/drop-off zone for students to reach the schoolyard. The student pick-up/drop-off zone remained on the street as the loop was closed by large concrete bollards on both sides.

Curb extensions were also added so cars could no longer make U-turns on the street and to increase the visibility of pedestrians preparing to cross, as well as to reduce the pedestrian crossing distance. The crosswalk facing the loop entrance was removed and two crosswalks added between the curb extensions.



**Québec Case Study: Loop Conversion**



**Lessons Learned:**

▶ When closing a loop, physical elements are to be implemented in order to ensure that only pedestrians and cyclists will have access; thus, reducing the conflicts with cars.

▶ Although the Pie-X loop was converted into bike parking, other alternatives are possible. For example, an extension of the schoolyard to provide green space, picnic tables, benches or facilities such as a school garden (urban agriculture) or bike share station (see image below).



**Parking Layout & Accommodation**

***Parking Layout***

The Official Plan states that, for community facilities such as schools, parking should be provided to the side or rear of the main building and be screened and landscaped, allowing the

main entrance to front directly onto public streets. Parking is usually provided on a side of the school building that does not front on a street.

Other considerations for the location and layout of surface parking lots include:

- Avoid layouts that require students or staff to cross vehicle paths including reducing the number of access points into parking lots;
- Align accesses into parking lots with intersecting streets to avoid creating offset intersections;
- Orient entrances to parking lots directly across from existing or proposed driveways or public streets on the opposite side to create conventional intersections rather than skewed or offset intersections, where applicable;
- Carefully consider the location of access routes for pedestrians through parking lots and provide landscaped islands or other features to define these routes;
- Consider the use of permeable paving and other strategies to reduce stormwater runoff that may make active transportation modes less safe or comfortable;
- Consider the location of snow storage and removal ensuring it does not block pedestrian routes; and
- Separate parking areas from play areas and walkways with fencing, buffer strips, or landscaping. These buffer strips will vary in width but should generally be at least 3 m wide depending on site-specific factors such as grades and adjacent uses.

Exhibit 3-24 shows a school with the parking lot located behind the building mass on a side that does not front on a street, allowing the building to be located as close as possible to the street.

---

**SS-22:** Where possible, locate parking along a side of the school that does not front on a street.

---

**Exhibit 3-24: Parking Located to Maximize Street Access to the School**



Image: Google Streetview

### **Parking Supply**

In general, no more than the minimum number of required spaces for staff, visitors, and students should be provided. In some cases, this minimum number may be further reduced based on several factors, including the proximity and service levels of nearby transit, or shared uses.

---

**SS-23:** Provide no more than minimum number of required spaces per the Municipal By-Law and investigate opportunities for further reductions in collaboration with the City.

---

Shared parking spaces with nearby developments, or with on-street spaces on adjacent roads, can further reduce the parking lot size required at a school site. The City's Zoning By-Laws allow for shared parking arrangements in some cases, but special consideration is needed to ensure that the adjacent facilities' peak hours complement those of a school (i.e., evenings and weekends).

On-street parking can have a further positive impact for pedestrians, creating a buffer between them and moving vehicles and acting as a traffic calming feature by narrowing the perceived width of the road.

Exhibit 3-25 shows an example of a school sharing a surface parking lot with several other community facilities, including a Mission Services building and a recreation centre. This shared lot reduces the space needed for each amenity, increasing street access and green space near the school overall.

---

**SS-24:** Where possible and permitted by zoning regulations, share parking including on-street parking supply with nearby public facilities to minimize the total supply of surface parking near the school site.

---

### **Exhibit 3-25: Shared Parking Lot with Nearby Facilities**



Image: Google Streetview

In some contexts, particularly where space is limited in highly urbanized parts of Hamilton, paid parking for staff and high school students can be implemented to limit parking demand and encourage alternative modes of travel.

In order to incentivize carpooling and carsharing and reduce parking demand, preferential carpool parking spaces and on-site carshare vehicle(s) for staff and high school students can also be provided.

---

**SS-25:** Provide preferential carpool parking spaces and on-site carshare vehicle(s) for staff and high-school sites.

---

### ***Accessible Parking***

Although many of the recommendations in this section emphasize reducing parking, some parking is required near building entrances in accordance with AODA requirements and City by-laws. Best practices suggest parking spaces for those with mobility impairments be located within 30 m of accessible entry-ways (which can be provided at the main or alternative entry points).

Exhibit 3-26 shows an example of a parking layout that accommodates an accessible parking space less than 12 m from an accessible entrance, improving school access for those with mobility impairments.

---

**SS-26:** Provide the number of accessible parking spaces as per City of Hamilton by-laws and locate within 30 m of an accessible entryway to the school.

---

### **Exhibit 3-26: Accessible Parking Space Adjacent to Entrance**

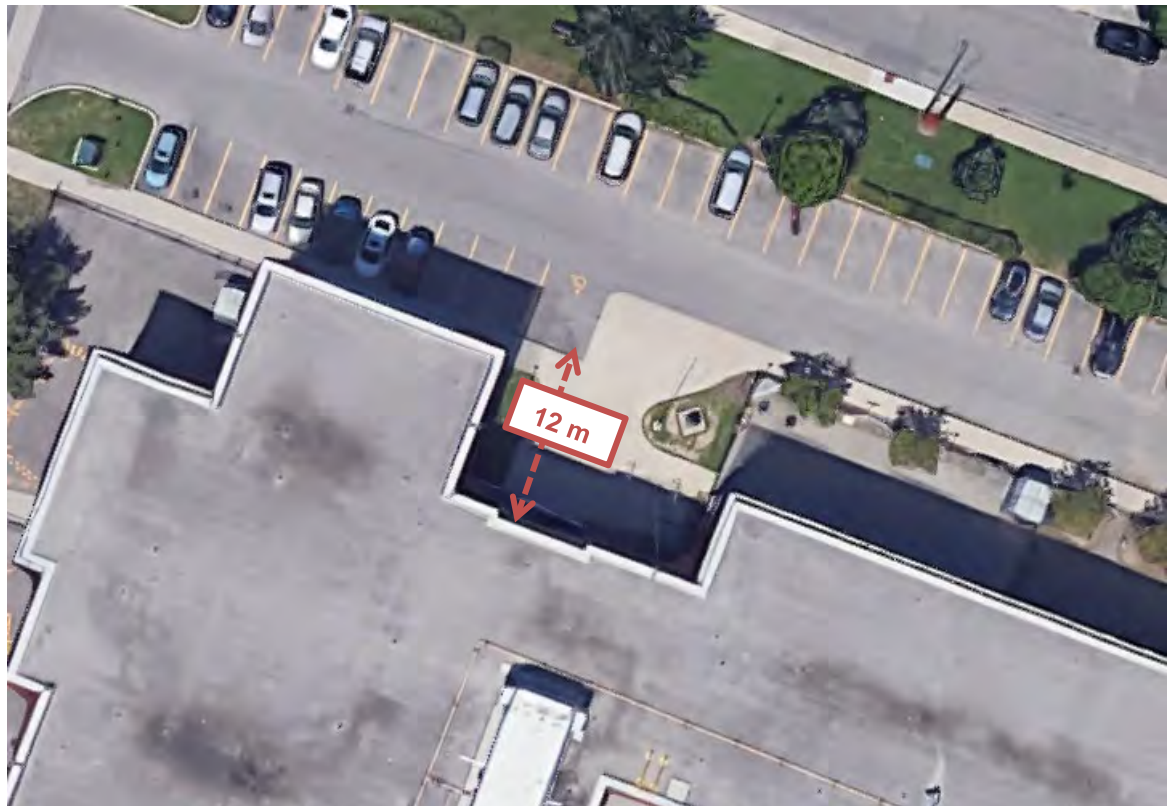


Image: Google Streetview

# 4.0 Supportive Neighbourhoods: Access around Schools

## 4.1 Introduction

In addition to the school site, the surrounding streets and neighbourhoods will play an important role in enabling active and sustainable travel by staff and students to school. For this reason, cyclists, pedestrians and transit users must be carefully considered when designing and planning the built environment, particularly around school sites.

This chapter focuses on creating a neighbourhood environment supportive of sustainable travel, with a focus on walking, cycling and taking transit. This chapter covers

- Connecting the school site to a robust and attractive active transportation network, including sidewalks, crossings, cycling facilities, and trails;
- Designing streets near the school site to improve safety and convenience for all road users, including traffic calming measures; and
- Planning the public transit network and integrating transit infrastructure near the school site to support transit trips from the school site and to other community destinations.

The City of Hamilton is currently in the process of creating a Complete-Liveable-Better Streets Design Manual (CLBSDM), an approach to street design that balances the needs of all uses and users. The guidelines for supportive neighbourhoods in this section will complement the future CLBSDM with recommendations tailored specifically for the areas around schools.



## 4.2 Potential Applications

The guidance within this section of the document applies to the streets and facilities surrounding the school site. These improvements fall outside of the school site itself, and are under the jurisdiction of the City of Hamilton (for public streets). There are several routes envisioned to incorporate this guidance for either new or existing schools.

### New Schools

For new schools identified through a secondary planning process, these principles can be incorporated into the planning and design of the adjacent City street network.

### Existing Schools

For existing schools, there are two primary ways for these principles to be incorporated:

- 1) **Routine Accommodation:** Through planned capital road or infrastructure projects, which include varying scope related to public streets, these principles can be incorporated as part of the routine project delivery; or
- 2) **School Travel Planning Process:** In collaboration with the City of Hamilton, school boards, parents and other stakeholders involved in the school travel planning process, these guidelines can be incorporated through retrofit opportunities.

Depending on the school of the project (i.e., capital project vs. retrofit), different interventions can be efficiently bundled with the corresponding project. More detail on routine accommodation is provided in Section 4.5.

## 4.3 Active Transportation Network

### Background & Supportive Policies

Creating a safe, attractive, and direct network of active transportation routes between school sites, and nearby residential neighbourhoods is critical in empowering students, parents and caregivers, and staff to walk and cycle to school.

This direction is enforced through numerous policy & planning documents, as summarized in Exhibit 4-1.

## Exhibit 4-1: Active Transportation Network Connectivity – Supportive Policies & Recommendations

### Supportive Policies

The Urban and Rural Hamilton **Official Plans** state that community facilities (including schools) shall be easily accessible by cycling and walking.

The OP also emphasizes the importance of complete communities facilitating the use of active transportation modes by residents.

One of the action items of the **Transportation Master Plan** is to evaluate options for providing sidewalks or multi-use trails in rural areas where the road leads to a school.

The **Pedestrian Mobility Plan** emphasizes several concepts related to active transportation networks in neighbourhoods near schools:

- One of the overarching PMP goals is to increase pedestrian movement by focusing on access to community institutions such as schools;
- One of the specific PMP objectives is to enhance coordination of multimodal trips with pedestrian movement to support pedestrian, cycling, and transit facilities;
- The PMP states that to the extent possible, arterial intersections within 400 metres of pedestrian destinations (such as schools) should be the focus of pedestrian improvements; and
- The PMP prioritizes filling sidewalk gaps near schools.

In the **Active and Sustainable School Transportation Charter**, the City and school boards commit to implementing street design that prioritizes the comfort, safety, and convenience of all users.

### Where does this guidance apply?

The recommendations within this section of the guidelines refer to the area around the school site. Applying these recommendations requires some context sensitivity. Generally speaking, recommendations related to the active transportation network around the school site should consider the eligibility criteria for distance-based school busing, generally:

- 1.2-1.6 km for elementary schools; and
- 3.2 km for secondary schools.

Trips under these distances are well within typical walking and cycling trip distances and could reasonably provide opportunities for walking and cycling. These eligibility distances are not determined as the 'crow flies', but rather through considering and applying a path-based approach to these distances, which should be reviewed when evaluating whether a particular recommendation should apply in the area around the school site.

The context around the school site will also govern the application of these recommendations. For example, recommendations for higher lighting levels should be considered for roadways within this area that may reasonably be anticipated to be used for walking/cycling to/from the school site. The presence of any of these features may reduce the effectiveness of applying the recommendations along a particular corridor:



- Cul-de sacs or built form that may limit the use of a particular corridor for school travel;
- The presence of major barriers or hazards that will restrict movement (i.e. highways, major topographical features etc.); and
- The presence of parallel routes of higher-quality that provide a viable alternative.

## Pedestrian Facilities

### *Sidewalks*

Gaps in sidewalks along one or both sides of the street along a student's route to and from school increases their exposure to vehicular traffic. The Pedestrian Mobility Plan recommends installing sidewalks on both sides of the street in new subdivisions, as well as prioritizing areas near schools when filling existing sidewalk gaps.

---

**SN-1:** Sidewalks should be provided on both sides of the street along the streets surrounding the school site. Addressing sidewalk gaps within the vicinity of the school should be prioritized.

---

In residential environments, consider connecting cul-de-sacs near the school site to another street using pedestrian sidewalks, pathways, or greenways to make a more direct connection and reduce out-of-the way travel to/from the school. Exhibit 4-2 illustrates an example of a cul-de-sac near a school that is connected by a pedestrian path to the nearest street and crosswalk more directly serving the school.

### **Exhibit 4-2: Pedestrian Path from Cul-de-sac to Street Serving the School**



Image: Google Streetview

In order to be considered part of the transportation network these pathway connections must be maintained year-round and have sufficient lighting pathway. Access & maintenance agreements can be an important strategy to expand the walking catchment area to a school site.

Sidewalks and pathways should be sufficiently wide to accommodate pedestrians of all ages and abilities needing to access the school site. The Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA) requires that walkways have a minimum clear width of 1.5 m, which can accommodate two people walking side-by-side. However, most contemporary guidelines (including the Pedestrian Mobility Plan) recommend a minimum width of 1.8 m clear in order to accommodate the safe passage of wheelchairs, walkers, and adults carrying children.

In addition, the City of Hamilton employs an Urban Braille system on many of its streets in the downtown core, which includes a 1.5 clear zone plus two shorelines of 0.23 m for a total width of 1.96 m, among other features.

---

**SN-2:** Sidewalks near school sites should have a desired clear width of 1.8 m, with widths of 2.0 m+ preferred. In urban and downtown settings, the City's Urban Braille system should be applied to sidewalks.

---

## **Pedestrian Amenities**

Beyond providing high-quality sidewalk infrastructure for pedestrians, it is also important to consider the amenities along the sidewalk that make the use of active transportation modes safe, comfortable, and pleasant. The shape, size, and orientation of buildings and the provision of street furniture and vegetation can play a role in attracting potential walkers.

## **Sidewalk Lighting**

In particular, street lighting improves not only pedestrian comfort but visibility and personal security. Although most school travel occurs during daylight hours, school travel in the middle of winter may occur during hours of darkness (particularly for students involved in before- or after-school activities). The Pedestrian Mobility Plan therefore recommends using enhanced lighting along corridors near schools, including several key considerations:

- Lighting should be evenly distributed to avoid alternating bright and shadowed areas;
- Lighting should focus on the sidewalk and shine down rather than out and up; and
- In downtown areas, specialty pedestrian-level lighting may be considered to improve pedestrian safety, security, and comfort.

It is recommended that lighting levels for all streets immediately adjacent to the school site that provide access to the school sites (and all designated school routes) be bumped up to reflect a "high" pedestrian activity level when determining illumination requirements in urban settings. Proposed illumination levels for different roadway classes with a "high" pedestrian activity level are summarized in Exhibit 4-3.

**Exhibit 4-3: Recommended Lighting Levels for Sidewalks/Corridors near School Sites**

| STREET CLASSIFICATION | PEDESTRIAN ACTIVITY LEVEL | AVERAGE LUMINANCE<br>L <sub>AVG</sub> (CD/M <sup>2</sup> ) | AVERAGE UNIFORMITY RATIO<br>L <sub>AVG</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub> | MAXIMUM UNIFORMITY RATIO<br>L <sub>AVG</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub> |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| Major                 | <b>High</b>               | 1.2  | 3.0  | 5.0  |
| Collector             |                           | 0.8  | 3.0  | 5.0  |
| Local                 |                           | 0.6  | 6.0  | 10.0   |

Adapted from RP8-18 (Table 11-1).

Streetlighting design should be carefully considered to avoid introducing additional glare on local or residential streets.

---

**SN-3:** Provide enhanced lighting along corridors near schools. Consider an assumed “high” pedestrian activity level for school routes and streets around school sites when calculating required illuminance levels.

---

**Boulevard Separation**

Increasing the physical separation between the pedestrian area and the roadway is another method of improving both the pedestrian level of comfort, and perceived and actual level of safety by reducing pedestrians’ exposure to noise and air pollution generated by vehicular traffic. The buffer between vehicle travel lanes and sidewalks (i.e. boulevard) can be used for one or several of the following:

- Cycling facilities
- Sod/grassed areas
- Car parking
- Street furniture
- Planters or street trees
- Snow storage

The Pedestrian Mobility Plan suggests separating the curb from the sidewalk by 2-2.5 m to allow for these uses. Shade trees can also be planted or green infrastructure installed to improve pedestrian comfort in the warmer months, with a 3 m buffer zone preferred in those cases. Exhibit 4-4 illustrates an example of a buffer zone between the curb and the sidewalk used for pedestrian-scale lighting and shade trees.

**Exhibit 4-4: Boulevard Separating Sidewalk from the Street**

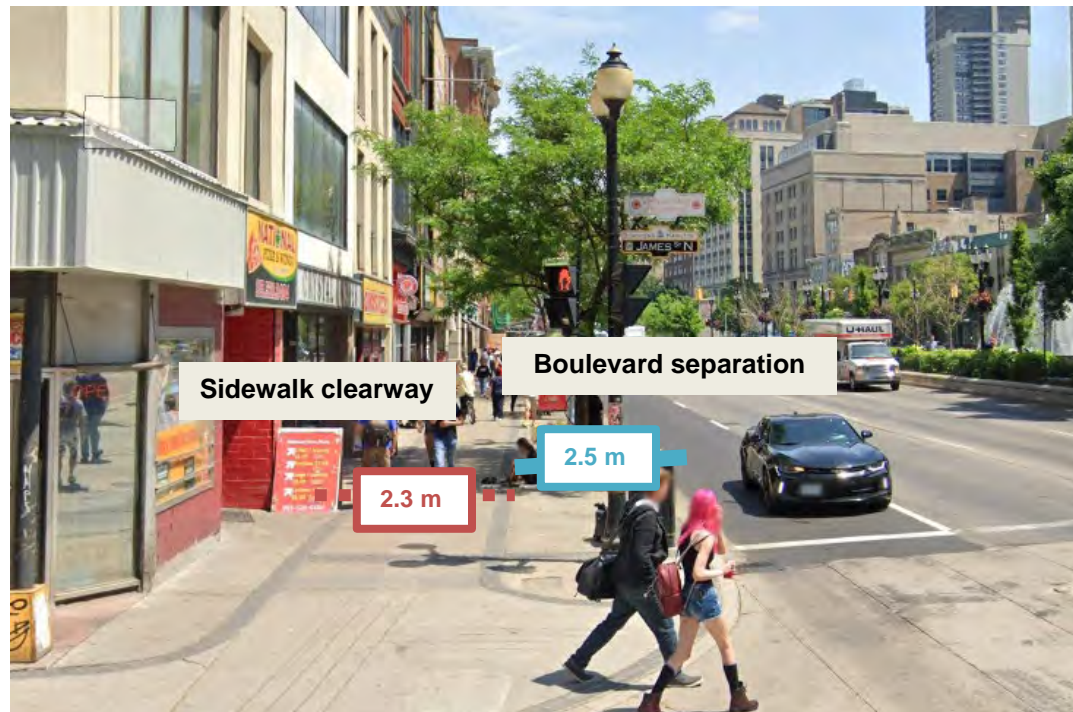


Image: Google Streetview

***Intersections & Crossings***

Intersections and crosswalks create the greatest opportunity for conflicts between vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians, so their design near school sites should be carefully considered to minimize risks for students travelling to and from school.

The Pedestrian Mobility Plan recommends providing protected crossings for pedestrians every 100 m in areas with high pedestrian volumes and every 180 m in areas with relatively low pedestrian volumes. As pedestrians (and in particular, child and youth

pedestrians) are typically reluctant to backtrack, these crossing should provide a direct path of travel.

Formalized (protected) crossing types may include:

- Fully signalized intersection with crosswalks, including enhanced signal phasing treatments to prioritize crossing school children and youth, where appropriate;
- Signalized midblock pedestrian crossing (MPS);
- Signalized intersection pedestrian crossing (IPS);
- Pedestrian crossover (PXO), with preference for PXO types A-C;
- All-way stop with crosswalks; or
- Designated school crossing monitored by school crossing guard.

All crossing applications should be subject to corresponding warrant review. It is noted that when evaluating warrants for locations near school sites, it is important that children under the age of 12 and accompanying parents or caregivers are doubly weighted in identifying the volume of pedestrians. This is in keeping with Ontario Traffic Manual (OTM) Book 15 Pedestrian Crossing Treatments which suggests considering two times the volume of "assisted pedestrians".

As noted in OTM Book 15, the "use of painted crosswalk markings only are not recommended at uncontrolled crossings as they create a false sense of security on the part of pedestrians, particularly children, who may enter the crossing expecting that approaching drivers will see them and stop. The only exception is a school crossing (see Section 3.2.7) since it acts as a controlled crossing when the adult school crossing guard is present." (p. 117).

---

**SN-4: Provide formal protected pedestrian crossings at least every 100 m in urban areas and every 180 m in suburban areas near school sites.**

---

Crosswalks must be at least 2.5 m wide and can either be marked with two parallel lines or ladder (high visibility) crosswalks. The Pedestrian Mobility Plan recommends installing high visibility (ladder) crosswalk markings in locations with high use by child pedestrians (typically 15 or more child and/or elderly pedestrians per peak hour) as the contrast created by these markings enhances the visibility of the crosswalk and thereby increases motorists' awareness of potential conflicts. Therefore, ladder crosswalk markings are recommended as the default crosswalk type for any intersections within 1.6 km of elementary schools and 3.2 km of high schools.

---

**SN-5: Install high-visibility ladder crosswalk markings at all school crossings and other crossings in the vicinity of the school.**

---

Exhibit 4-5 illustrates an example of ladder crosswalk markings at all intersections in the vicinity of the school.

#### Exhibit 4-5: High-Visibility Ladder Crosswalks Surrounding School Site



Image: Google Streetview

#### Intersection and Pedestrian Crossing Lighting

Enhanced pedestrian lighting at pedestrian crossings near schools is recommended in order to enhance safety for students travelling to/from school during the hours of darkness. The Pedestrian Mobility Plan recommends locating light poles on the approach side of the sidewalk to enhance visibility of pedestrians by oncoming vehicles. Light should be evenly distributed at crosswalks to avoid alternating bright/shadow areas, and reflective material such as yellow paint on the sidewalk can be used to help pedestrians avoid obstacles such as curbs.

From a qualitative perspective, it is recommended that lighting levels for all intersections in the immediate vicinity of the school site (and along all designated school routes) and pedestrian crossings be bumped up to reflect a "high" pedestrian activity level in urban settings when

identifying illumination requirements. Proposed illumination levels for different street classifications with a “high” pedestrian activity level are summarized in Exhibit 4-6.

**Exhibit 4-6: Recommended Lighting Levels for Intersections and Pedestrian Crossings near School Sites**

| STREET CLASSIFICATION | PEDESTRIAN ACTIVITY LEVEL | AVERAGE LUMINANCE<br>$L_{AVG}$ (CD/M <sup>2</sup> ) | AVERAGE UNIFORMITY RATIO<br>$L_{AVG}/L_{MIN}$ | MAXIMUM UNIFORMITY RATIO<br>$L_{AVG}/L_{MIN}$ |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| Major                 | High                      | 1.2   | 3.0   | 5.0   |
| Collector             |                           | .8  | 3.0   | 5.0   |
| Local                 |                           | .6  | 6.0   | 10.0  |

Adapted from RP8-18 (Table 11-1)

**SN-6:** Provide lighting at all pedestrian crossings and intersections near schools. Consider an assumed “high” pedestrian activity level for intersections around school sites when calculating required illuminance levels.

**Cycling Facilities**

Children face unique risks because they are smaller and less visible from the driver’s perspective than adults. They also often have less ability to detect risks and negotiate conflicts than other users. In order to create facilities which are inviting for children and youth, cycling facilities must be designed to a high standard of comfort and safety.




**All Ages & Abilities Cycling Network**

Current best practice for the design of cycling facilities, particularly around school sites, is to systematically create new cycling facilities and upgrade existing facilities to be appropriate for cyclists of **All Ages and Abilities (AAA)**. While traditional bicycle facility designs tend to favour confident cyclists, these riders make up a small percentage of the bicycling population. AAA facilities therefore try to address the specific needs of various populations, including children, seniors, women, people of colour, low-income riders, people with disabilities, bike share users, etc.

As a result of accommodating a much broader cross-section of users, the AAA approach is more stringent with respect to cycling facility types and contexts in which they are applied. The AAA approach also recognizes that by designing facilities for the most vulnerable population or those with the highest needs, such as children, they are also more attractive to the general population (including residents and staff near the school site).

An AAA cycling network is essentially composed of four types of facilities, as described in Exhibit 4-7.

Exhibit 4-7: Summary of AAA Cycling Facilities near School Sites

| AAA FACILITY   | EXAMPLE   | OVERVIEW & CONSIDERATIONS  |
|--|---|--|
| <p><b>Bicycle Boulevards / Shared Streets</b></p>    |    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Bicycle boulevards and shared streets place bicycle and vehicular traffic together on roadways with low motor vehicle volumes and speeds.</li> <li>▶ A combination of traffic calming, speed reductions, signage and pavement markings are used to prioritize cyclists</li> <li>▶ Most appropriate on roadways with:                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Vehicular operating speeds 40 km/h or less; and</li> <li>○ Volumes less than 1,500 vehicles/day and less than 50 vehicles/hour/direction in the peak hour.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>           |
| <p><b>Buffered Bicycle Lanes</b></p>                 |   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ On-street bike lanes that are not physically separated from vehicle lanes but include a painted buffer</li> <li>▶ Most appropriate on roadways with:                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Vehicular operating speeds 40 km/h or less; and</li> <li>○ Depending on the presence of other stressors, volumes less than 6,000 vehicles per day.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Protected Bicycle Lanes / Cycle Tracks</b></p> |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Protected bike lanes (including raised cycle tracks) use physical separation to create an exclusive separated cycling space</li> <li>▶ Most appropriate on roadways with:                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Vehicle operating speeds consistently exceeding 40 km/h;</li> <li>○ Volumes greater than 6,000 vehicles per day;</li> <li>○ Two or more vehicle lanes per direction; and/or</li> <li>○ Curbside conflicts are expected, i.e., on-street parking, transit stops, vehicular standing or stopping, driveways, etc.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |



| AAA FACILITY                               | EXAMPLE   | OVERVIEW & CONSIDERATIONS   |
|--|---|---|
| <p><b>Multi-use Paths &amp; Trails</b></p> |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Multi-use paths &amp; trails: off-street paths, either shared with pedestrians or exclusive to bicycles if high pedestrian volumes are present</li> <li>▶ See section 4.4 for additional guidance</li> </ul> |

Conventional on-road cycling facilities, such as shared roadways, signed routes and conventional, painted bicycle lanes are less desirable around school sites for elementary-school-aged children, even if accompanied by an adult.

**SN-7:** In the vicinity of school sites, create a cycling network appropriate for cyclists of all ages and abilities.

### Retrofit Considerations

In existing communities, an AAA cycling network can be created through retrofits. Speed limit reductions (30 km/h) and extensive traffic calming measures should be implemented to meet the AAA criteria for local streets, and on streets with higher motor vehicle volumes, protected bikeways should be provided with additional considerations at driveways and intersections.

Possible implementation strategies could include:

- Narrow or reduce lanes or parking to create sufficient width on the road for protected bike lanes;
- Implement protected bike lanes in the boulevard if there is sufficient width in the public right-of-way; or
- Widen the sidewalk to a multi-use path if there is sufficient width in the public right-of-way.

Exhibit 4-8 illustrates an example of the implementation of retrofit AAA cycling facility near a school site. In this case, space on the roadway was converted to a two-way protected bicycle lane on a street that is one-way for motorists directly adjacent to the school site.

#### Exhibit 4-8: Retrofit AAA Cycling Facility near School Site



Image: Google Streetview

#### ***Bike Parking***

Section 3.3 recommends providing ample bike parking directly on the school site for students cycling to school. The provision of post & ring style bike parking ("Hammer Hoops") within the public right-of-way on streets adjacent to the school provides short-term parking for caregivers cycling to school with students. These additional amenities remove cycling traffic from the main entrances and reduce the potential for conflicts.

Exhibit 4-9 shows an example of Hammer Hoops being provided at the entrance to a public park directly across the roadway from a school site.

---

**SN-8:** Where feasible, provide post & ring or other short-term bicycle parking near the school site to supplement on-site bike parking.

---

#### Exhibit 4-9: Short-term Bike Parking Adjacent to School Site



Image: Google Streetview

#### ***Bike Share Integration***

As the City of Hamilton has an established and prominent bike share system, it is important to consider the role of bike share in encouraging active transportation and investigate opportunities to integrate bike sharing with school travel. As the minimum required age for the use of Hamilton Bike Share is 16 years, secondary schools should be prioritized when selecting locations for bike share stations in new neighbourhoods, while considering parents/caregivers and staff at elementary schools as potential users as well. Parents/caregivers may use bike share after they walk students to school, to continue to work or other destinations.

---

**SN-9:** In new neighbourhoods within Hamilton Bike Share's existing or potential service area, provide at least one bike share station in close proximity to secondary school sites where feasible.

---

As discussed in Section 3.3, it is recommended that bike share stations are provided on the streets surrounding the school rather than on the school site itself. Bike share stations around school sites may be provided by allocating space within the public right-of-way such as in the boulevard or within a curb extension. Potential locations for bike share stations include:

- Within the public right-of-way, either behind the pedestrian clearway or within a curb extension (in front of the pedestrian clearway) – **preferred** (except in highly space-constrained areas);
- Within public plazas or parks adjacent to school sites with an accessible route to the school entry points– **preferred**; or
- Within the public right-of-way, within a converted on-street parking space – **less preferred** due to maintenance challenges.

## Retrofit Considerations

In existing neighbourhoods within the Hamilton Bike Share service area, bike share can be integrated into the transportation network near school sites by converting elements of the public right-of-way into Hamilton Bike Share stations, such as curb extensions or on-street parking spaces. In particular, streets with existing cycling facilities near school sites should be prioritized when locating bike share stations to maximize safety and convenience for bike share users.

Exhibit 4-10 shows a road that has been retrofitted to include a bike share station along a curb extension, outside of the pedestrian clearway.

**Exhibit 4-10: Curb Extension Retrofitted with Bike Share Station**



## Paths & Multi-use Trails

Off-street paths can reduce the cycling or walking distance to schools by improving connectivity in a neighbourhood. Off-street facilities such as multi-use trails are generally considered safe and appropriate for all users, including school-age children, provided that they are well designed.

Pertinent design requirements noted in the preceding sections for lighting, intersections and crossings should also be considered for off-road multi-use paths and trails connecting to school sites. Preferred design parameters for multi-use paths and trails are summarized in Exhibit 4-11.

**Exhibit 4-11: Design Guidance for Paths & Trails around Schools**

| PARAMETER                   | DESIGN GUIDANCE   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Width</b>                | 3.0 m minimum<br>4.0 m+ preferred   |
| <b>Horizontal Clearance</b> | 0.2 m minimum to objects less than 750 mm high<br>0.5 m minimum to objects greater than 750 mm high |
| <b>Street Buffer</b>        | 0.6 m minimum<br>1.0 m+ preferred   |

Paths and trails can be used year-round for commuting to schools and other nearby destinations. In order to ensure year-round maintainability, paths and trails should be paved and illuminated. Unpaved paths cannot be plowed effectively and are subject to rutting in wet conditions. Asphalt is the most commonly used paving material. It is relatively inexpensive, provides a smooth ride for cyclists and people using mobility assistance devices. Concrete with saw-cut joints may also be used but it less desirable.

---

**SN-10:** Off-street paths or multi-use trails should be provided as needed to improve connectivity to school sites. Trails should be paved and illuminated to improve comfort and allow for year-round maintainability.

---

## 4.4 Transit Integration

### Background & Supportive Policies

Staff at elementary and secondary schools are potential transit users, as are secondary and older elementary school students. The availability of public transit in close proximity to a school is essential for encouraging its use and enabling independent mobility in secondary students. A secondary benefit of providing strong transit access to the school site is enabling the use of transit for class trips.

Increasing the use of public transit to school can reduce vehicular traffic volumes on streets surrounding the school, making them safer and more comfortable for walking and cycling. Greater reliance on public transit can also translate to lower demand for on-site parking at the school.

The direction to ensure access to schools by transit is enforced through numerous policy & planning documents, as summarized in Exhibit 4-12.

### Exhibit 4-12: Transit Integration – Supportive Policies & Recommendations

#### Supportive Policies

The Urban and Rural Hamilton **Official Plans** state that community facilities (including schools) shall:

- Be easily accessible by public transit where provided; and
- Have transit stops or stations integrated into or adjacent to the site.

The OP also emphasizes that complete communities should enable residents to easily access public transit.

The **Transportation Master Plan** pledges to maximize the coordination and connectivity of bicycle, pedestrian and transit networks (including public bike share) to improve first and last mile connections to transit.

**Hamilton Rapid Ready**, a 2013 framework for rapid transit preparedness in Hamilton, supports the idea that transit can play a role in improving the overall health of the community by encouraging complementary modes such as cycling and walking.

One of the specific **Pedestrian Mobility Plan** objectives is to enhance coordination of multimodal trips with pedestrian movement to support pedestrian, cycling, and transit facilities.

The **Active and Sustainable School Transportation Charter** includes several principles highlighting the importance of transit integration near school sites, including:

- Ensure complete community design that provides convenient access to learning opportunities by transit; and
- Work with public transit where applicable to provide timely and reliable service for students and staff.

### Where does this guidance apply?

The recommendations within this section of the guidelines refer to the area around the school site, with particular attention to secondary schools that are more likely to have a high transit

ridership among students. Generally speaking, recommendations related to public transit network around the school site should consider only the nearest and most popular transit routes for students relative to the school. Specifically, special attention should be given to:

- Local transit stops within a 400 m walk from the school site
- Rapid transit stops within a 1-kilometre walk from the school site (considering future rapid transit corridors in Hamilton)
- Transit routes with schedules that can accommodate trips to/from school around arrival/dismissal times

The context of the individual transit routes will also govern the application of these recommendations. For example, in these cases, the recommendations in this section need not apply.

## Network Planning

### *Route Alignment*

Many secondary students do not travel directly home after leaving school but instead participate in extra-curricular activities or social activities, many of which may be too far to walk or cycle to. In these cases, there is an opportunity for transit to complement active travel and provide students with options other than driving. To encourage secondary students and staff to take transit, routes travelling near or directly serving the school should connect to popular after-school destinations, including:

- Shopping centres;
- Recreation facilities;
- Libraries and other community amenities; and
- Transit hubs.

---

**SN-11:** Prioritize transit connections to major after-school destinations.

---

### *Service Levels & Scheduling*

School travel is unique in that it peaks very sharply in the afternoon as almost all students depart school at the same time. Any transit routes serving secondary schools must therefore have adequate capacity to meet this demand.

To prevent large numbers of students from having to experience long waits, transit routes near schools should be scheduled in coordination with school dismissal times with additional trips later in the afternoon to accommodate extra-curricular activities.

---

**SN-12:** Coordinate bus schedules with school dismissal times for routes with significant student/staff ridership.

---

## Transit Stops

### *Proximity*

Transit stops should be located as close as possible to a school to minimize walking distance without creating conflicts with other modes of access to the school. Any transit routes running along a street directly adjacent to the school site should include a stop along the school frontage while avoiding school driveways and minimizing delays to the bus route.

---

**SN-13:** For transit routes running adjacent to the school site, provide a stop along the school frontage.

---

**Capacity**

Bus stops near secondary schools should be large enough to accommodate a bus shelter and waiting area (concrete pad) for a significant numbers of students waiting for the bus after school. Where students regularly overflow from the existing pad, they may damage surrounding vegetation and encroach on private properties.

**Placement**

The placement of bus stops along a route can have a significant impact on the convenience and attractiveness of taking transit, as well as on the safety of nearby cyclists and pedestrians.

Some considerations when selecting a suitable location for bus stops include:

- Available curb space;
- Condition of sidewalks;
- Width of sidewalks;
- Accessibility; and
- Presence of bicycle facilities and crosswalks.

The Pedestrian Mobility Plan recommends locating bus stops at intersections where possible because they are more convenient for passengers intercepting other transit connections, accessing crosswalks, and connecting to pedestrian routes and building entrances.

---

**SN-14:** Locate transit stops at intersections to maximize convenience for transit users.

---

Buses can be a hazard to cyclists and pedestrians. In particular, buses dwelling at stops can interfere with sightlines between pedestrians, cyclists, and other vehicles. Far-side stops are therefore recommended at signalized intersections because pedestrians crossing are more visible to drivers approaching the intersection. Bus stops should also be located away from school driveways and pedestrian crossings used to access the school.

---

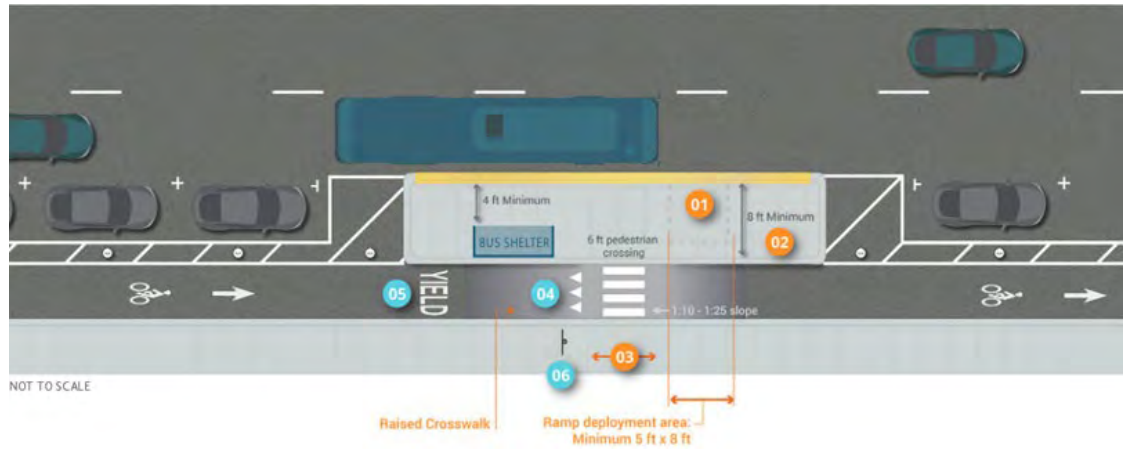
**SN-15:** Locate bus stops on the far side of intersections where feasible and avoid placing stops near school driveways and busy pedestrian crossings around the school.

---

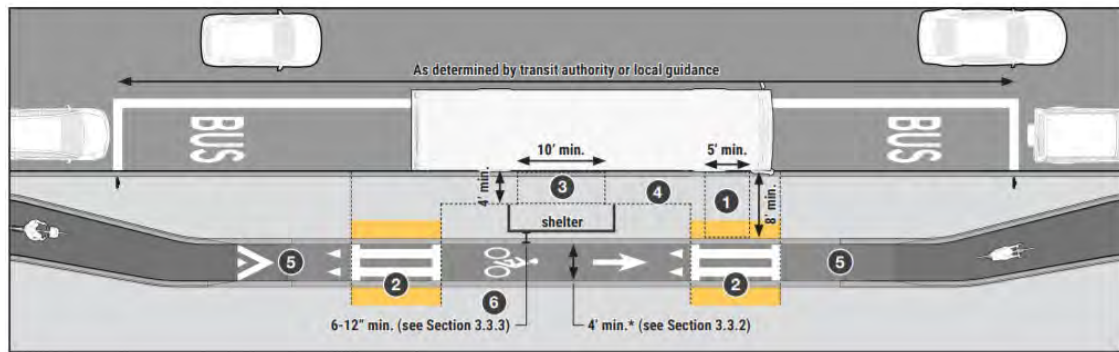
All transit stops near schools should be connected directly to sidewalks; however, on streets with cycling infrastructure, conflicts can also arise between cyclists, buses, and bus passengers at stops. Rather than having buses pull into cycling facilities at stops, a floating or island bus stop can be inserted to allow bus passengers to safely alight the bus and cross the bicycle lane to reach the sidewalk. In accordance with AODA requirements, the cycling facility must either be raised to meet the sidewalk and bus platform or the bus platform and sidewalk must ramp down where pedestrians are intended to cross. Examples are shown in Exhibit 4-13. The same principles apply for two-way cycling facilities.



**Exhibit 4-13: Island Transit Platforms**



Source: FHWA Separated Bike Lane Planning & Design Guide



Source: MassDOT Separated Bike Lane Planning & Design Guide

**SN-16:** Create floating /island platform bus stops on streets with bicycle lanes or cycle tracks.

## 4.5 Street Design near Schools

### Background & Supportive Policies

A safe, convenient, direct grid of streets near school sites is critical to promoting active travel to and from school. The speed and volume of vehicular traffic on these streets directly impact the comfort of students and staff walking or cycling to school, and traffic calming measures near school sites can improve safety for all road users.

This direction is enforced through numerous policy & planning documents, as summarized in Exhibit 4-14.

#### Exhibit 4-14: Street Design near Schools - Supportive Policies & Recommendations

##### Supportive Policies

The Urban and Rural Hamilton **Official Plans** promote the use of traffic calming techniques to create places that are safe, accessible, and connected.

The **Transportation Master Plan** emphasizes the importance of tying health outcomes and safety to the transportation network. Action items in the TMP include:

- Integrating the goals and principles of Vision Zero into the CLB streets design manual and Engineering Guidelines; and
- Applying speed reduction techniques through the implementation of CLB streets, as well as through other opportunities such as the introduction of protected cycling facilities.

The **Pedestrian Mobility Plan** emphasizes several concepts related to active transportation networks in neighbourhoods near schools:

- The PMP recommends prioritizing areas near schools for routine accommodations such as curb extensions and decreasing curb radii at intersections.
- The PMP promotes shorter block lengths and pedestrian-scale street design to encourage walking in neighbourhoods.

The **Active and Sustainable School Transportation Charter** highlights the importance of street design that prioritizes the comfort, safety, and convenience of all users.

The ASST Charter also commits to reducing speed limits and installing traffic calming devices along school commuting routes.

### Where does this guidance apply?

The City of Hamilton has existing standards and guidelines for many elements of street design such as design speeds and lane widths; however, the recommendations within this section of the guidelines refer to the area around the school site that reflect the increased vulnerability and perceived safety risk of children walking and cycling to school.

Applying these recommendations requires some context sensitivity. Generally speaking, recommendations related to street design around the school site should consider the eligibility criteria for distance-based school busing, generally:

- 1.2-1.6 km for elementary schools

- 3.2 km for secondary schools

Applications will vary depending on the type of intervention. For example, recommendations for traffic calming should be considered for roadways within this area that may reasonably be anticipated to be used for walking and cycling to/from the school site and are generally more focused directly along school frontages – within 150-300m of the school itself.

The context around the school site will also govern the application of these recommendations. The presence of any of these features may reduce the effectiveness of applying these recommendations along a particular corridor:

- Cul-de sacs or built form that may limit the use of a particular corridor for school travel;
- The presence of major barriers or hazards that will restrict movement (i.e., highways, major topographical features), and
- The presence of parallel routes with higher-quality routes that provide a viable alternative.

As noted in Section 4.1, the ability to implement these improvements will vary depending on the type of project. A high-level summary of various interventions and their applicability to different project types is shown in Exhibit 4-15.

**Exhibit 4-15: Applicability of Different Design Principles with Various Project Types**

| ANTICIPATED ROAD CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY    | DESIGN SPEED | LANE WIDTHS | CORNER RADII | PARKING LAY-BYS | STREET CLOSURES | LIGHT TRAFFIC CALMING | INTENSIVE TRAFFIC CALMING |
|---|--------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Retrofit Initiative (Temporary Materials) |              | +           | +            | ○               | ○               | +                     |                           |
| Road Resurfacing Project                  | ○            | +           | ○            | ○               | ○               | +                     |                           |
| Road Reconstruction Project               | +            | +           | +            | +               | +               |                       | +                         |

+: Likely feasible

○: Potentially feasible

## General Design Considerations

### *Street Layout*

Shorter blocks increase the walkability of the street network and convenience for pedestrians. The Pedestrian Mobility Plan recommends block lengths from 68-90 m in urban areas to support pedestrian activity. In suburban contexts, block lengths should generally range from 150 to 250 m.

In addition to shorter blocks, a grid-style network of streets tends to minimize cycling and walking distances within a community, including paths to school. A network of paths and streets that offers many route choices for pedestrians and cyclists is also likely to encourage more active travel to school as users are able to find an optimal route.

---

**SN-17** In newly planned communities, street networks near schools should be designed with a fine-grained grid-like network of streets and paths to provide a high level of connectivity for pedestrians and cyclists.

---

---

## Retrofit Considerations

---

For existing neighbourhoods with street networks already laid out, there are several measures that can be taken to improve the walkability of the street network:

- For streets with block lengths over 250 m, install midblock crossings to increase convenience for pedestrians (refer to guidance in Section 4.3); and
- For neighbourhoods with curvilinear rather than grid street patterns, add midblock paths linking parallel streets to shorten blocks and increase connectivity for pedestrians and cyclists.

### *Design Speed*

Speed is a crucial factor in the cause and severity of collisions. There is a direct correlation between the speed of vehicular traffic and the risk of both crashes and fatalities. Elements that influence speed, such as curb radii and vehicle travel lane widths, are determined using a specific design speed. Higher design speeds reduce the driver's peripheral vision (Exhibit 4-16) and increase the required stopping distance (Exhibit 4-17). Lower design speeds therefore provide a safer space for people, especially children, to walk and cycle.

Designing a street near a school site for speeds of 30-40 km/hr ensures that motorists will have adequate reaction time to avoid collisions with vulnerable road users from at least 15 m away.

---

**SN-18:** In new neighbourhoods, design local streets for 30 km/h and collectors for 40 km/h.

---

**Exhibit 4-16: Narrowing Field of Vision at Increasing Speeds**



Operating Speed 15-25 km/h



Operating Speed 30-40 km/h



Operating Speed 50-55 km/h



Operating Speed >65 km/h

Source: NACTO Urban Street Design Guide

**Exhibit 4-17: Relationship between Operating Speed & Risk to Vulnerable Road Users**

Pedestrian Death Risk Declines at Lower Vehicular Speeds



Source: WRI Ross Center for Sustainable Cities Health and Road Safety

### **Corner Radii**

A common issue with intersections is the interaction between turning vehicles and crossings pedestrians or cyclists. These conflicts are magnified by large radii in urban settings that increase the speed of drivers completing the turn and reduce visibility of waiting pedestrians and cyclists. Smaller corner radii reduce the roadway distance that pedestrians cross at intersections, while improving their visibility of approaching vehicles and forcing drivers to reduce their speeds at turns. An important step in improving urban intersections is selecting an appropriate control vehicle to guide turning radii design. The following strategies can also be used to reduce corner radii:

- Accommodate trucks and buses on designated transit and truck routes (but not elsewhere);
- "Crawl" speeds, rather than the roadway operating speed, can be used to assess the impacts of an occasionally larger vehicle;
- Allow for encroachment into adjacent lanes for larger trucks i.e. never assume that a truck must turn from the curb lane into the curb lane. Employ strategies such as stop bars set farther back as needed to facilitate these movements;
- The effective radius, rather than the actual curb radius can be used when calculating or simulating turning movements. The effective radius is the full radius available to a vehicle, and depends on curbside conditions, i.e., the presence of parking or cycling lanes.

In all cases, a detailed review of swept path of the appropriate design and control vehicle should be used when designing intersections.

### **Lane Widths**

The space allocated to lanes for vehicular traffic, trucks, transit vehicles, bikes, and on-street parking or deliveries is a critical element of street design; narrower streets promote lower speeds, reduce crossing distances for pedestrians, and lead to shorter signal cycles.

Lane widths of 3.5 m or less are generally recommended in urban contexts to discourage unintended speeding and give valuable right-of-way to other modes of travel. Lane width should also be considered within the overall design of the street; travel lanes as narrow as 3.0 m can provide adequate safety in urban areas.

---

**SN-19: Design streets near school sites with the smallest possible corner radii and narrowest possible lane widths to control vehicular operating speeds.**

---

### **Off-Site Parking & Pick-up/Drop-off Zones**

Cars parked along the side of a street create "lateral friction", slowing the surrounding traffic by limiting drivers' visual field. Parking also creates a physical barrier between the sidewalk and traffic lanes and, as a result, buffers pedestrians from vehicular traffic.

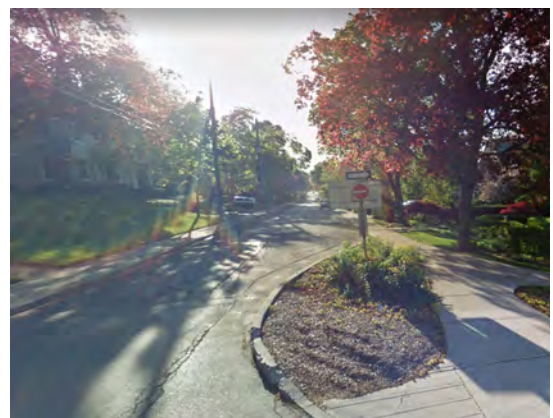
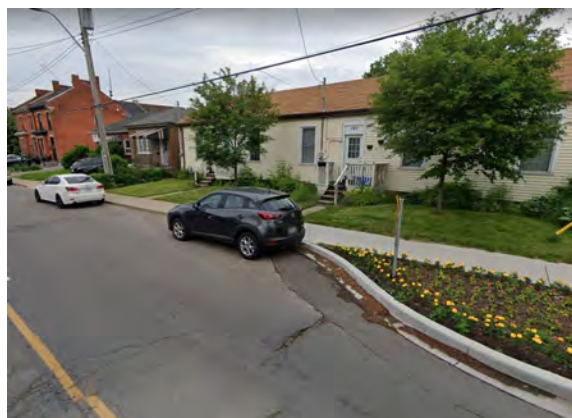
As parked cars can act as a visual barrier, they may prevent motorists from seeing people on the sidewalk, especially smaller children. For this reason, parking is usually prohibited near intersections and pedestrian crossings. It is also a common practice to prohibit on-street parking and stopping near schools at arrival and dismissal hours.

The drawback of periodically prohibiting parking is that the effective width of the streets increases and the lateral friction provided by parked cars disappears. The wider field of view can induce motorists to exceed speed limits.

Bay parking or parking lay-by is typically preferable to an open parking lanes as it limits the effective width of the street where curb extensions bracket each end of the parking lane. In new communities, bay parking should be created by design and demarcated with special pavement treatment to distinguish the parking lane from the roadway and visually minimize pavement width. Examples of bay parking and the effect of narrowing the street are identified in Exhibit 4-18.

**SN-20:** On-street bay (lay-by) parking should be provided near school sites where feasible to reduce the effective street width.

**Exhibit 4-18: Examples of Visual Narrowing with On-street Bay Parking**



Images: Google Streetview

---

## Retrofit Considerations

---

Parking lay-bys can be added to existing streets by constructing curb extensions that bracket either end of the parking lane. Another possibility is to set up a temporary or interim curb extension using bollards, planters, and precast curbs. This tactic has been applied to many intersections across Hamilton as an interim strategy (see Exhibit 4-19).

### Exhibit 4-19: Sample Curb Extension for Parking Lay-by using Temporary Materials



Images: Google Streetview

As discussed in Section 3.5, vehicle exclusion zones around the school should be considered in urban and suburban areas with off-site or side-street student pick-ups and drop-offs to reduce conflicts between drivers, cyclists, and pedestrians.

Refer to the following case study (Exhibit 4-20) for detailed examples of how off-site pick-up and drop-off zones can be used in conjunction with vehicle exclusion zones to improve safety near a school.



**Exhibit 4-20: Vehicle Exclusion Zone Case Study**

| <b>Montréal Case Study: Vehicle Exclusion Zones: Parking Prohibitions</b> |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Overview:</b>  | Many schools in Montréal prohibit parking around schools and adjacent parks during school hours. A drop-off/pick-up zone is provided near one of the schoolyard's accesses and, if required, near the school's main entrance. These zones are determined by the City, in collaboration with the school principal.   |
| <b>Context:</b>   | Saint-André-Apôtre is located in an urban neighborhood of Montreal. The school is located immediately adjacent to a park. Many trails in the park link the schoolyard to the surrounding streets. These trails are used by students and parents to access the schoolyard.   |
|   |   |
| <b>Implementation:</b>  | There are no stopping zones at intersections (5 m on each side) and at mid-block crosswalks. Parking or stopping is also prohibited during school time at school entrances and schoolyard accesses along the school property and along the park. The no stopping zone is used to ensure parents do not use the zone as a drop-off/pick-up spot. Some parents and the school principal notice that this regulation is not always well respected. No parking or stopping hours are from 7:00 AM to 6:00 PM, in accordance with opening hours of the school's daycare.   |
| <b>Lessons Learned:</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Since the no stopping zones around the school accesses are not always respected by parents, there are proposals to add measures such as curbs extensions along these no-stopping zones, using bollards, planters, or precast curbs. These would become permanent no stopping zones.</li> <li>▶ When prohibiting parking, curb extensions should be added to avoid either creating two drive lanes or increasing vehicle speeds due to a wider roadway (without the presence of parked cars). Curb extensions should also be added on both sides of any crosswalks to deter vehicles from stopping or parking in crosswalks.</li> <li>▶ A no-parking zone or no-stopping zone should always include the daycare schedule. For example, if the daycare opens at 7:00 AM, the no parking zone should start at 6:30 or 6:45 AM.</li> </ul> |

## ***Traffic Calming***

---

### **Retrofit Considerations**

---

Traffic calming can play an important role in improving conditions for active transportation and vulnerable road users around school sites. The City of Hamilton has an existing Traffic Calming Policy (2020) which outlines the various measures currently considered along collectors and local streets. The policy notes that traffic calming measures in School Zones are not subject to the traffic calming process identified in the policy. In other words, the City can install traffic calming measures in School Zones without the petition and survey requirements identified in the policy, creating a simpler process for delivering the range of traffic calming devices used in school zones. A sampling of those interventions are summarized in the following sub-sections.

#### ***Reduced Speed Limits***

The City has taken a proactive approach to reducing speeds through the Neighbourhood Speed Limit Reduction Program, implementing speed-limit reductions within designated school zones on local and minor collector roadways to 30 km/h within 150 meters of a school boundary. Collisions between vehicles and vulnerable pedestrians and cyclists are less frequent and their consequences are less severe when operating speeds are reduced.

#### ***Physical Traffic Calming Measures***

Streets can be designed to bring operating speeds closer to the desired speed limit. This can be accomplished through a combination of the following:

- Increased lateral friction such as trees, street furniture, and buildings close to the street;
- Vertical deflection such as speed cushions, speed tables, raised crossings, and raised intersections; and
- Horizontal deflection such as curb extensions, curb radius reductions, chicanes, traffic islands/medians, lateral shifts and traffic circles.

#### ***Traffic Volume***

Decreasing the traffic volume on local streets near school sites, particularly those that are popular routes for walking and cycling to school, can improve the safety or perceived safety of active travel to school. The traffic calming measures described in the previous section can indirectly discourage the use of a street by through traffic if faster alternatives exist. Direct volume-restricting measures include the following:

- Diverters that force vehicles to turn at an intersection:
  - Should be designed to allow pedestrians and cyclists to pass straight through
- Limiting access to street segments around schools:
  - On a permanent basis with diverters or partial street closures
  - On a periodic basis such as at school arrival and dismissal hours (as in vehicle-exclusion zones – see Sections 3.4 & 5.2)

---

**SN-21: Retrofit streets near schools with a mix of traffic calming and volume management measures to achieve desired operating speeds, targeted volumes and reduce the need for enforcement.**

---

A summary of the City's current applicability of physical traffic calming and volume management measures (physical obstruction) is included in Exhibit 4-21.

**Exhibit 4-21: Applicability of Physical Traffic Calming Measures**

| Traffic Calming Technique             | Measure may be Applicable on: |                 |                      |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
|                                       | Road Classification           |                 | Other Considerations |
|                                       | Local Road                    | Minor Collector | Transit Route        |
| <b>Physical Vertical Deflection</b>   |                               |                 |                      |
| Speed Cushion                         | Yes                           | Yes             | Yes                  |
| Raised Intersection                   | Yes                           | Yes             | Yes                  |
| Raised Crosswalk                      | Yes                           | Yes             | Yes                  |
| Speed Table                           | Yes                           | Yes             | Yes                  |
| <b>Physical Horizontal Deflection</b> |                               |                 |                      |
| Curb Extension                        | Yes                           | Yes             | Yes                  |
| Curb Radius Reduction                 | Yes                           | Yes             | No                   |
| Neighbourhood Traffic Circle          | Yes                           | Yes             | No                   |
| Centre Island Median                  | Yes                           | Yes             | Yes                  |
| One-Lane Chicane                      | Yes                           | Yes             | No                   |
| Lateral Shift                         | Yes                           | Yes             | Yes                  |
| Roundabout                            | Yes                           | Yes             | Yes                  |
| <b>Physical Obstruction</b>           |                               |                 |                      |
| Directional Closure                   | Yes                           | Yes             | No                   |
| Raised Median Through Intersection    | Yes                           | Yes             | Yes                  |
| Right-In/Right-Out Island             | Yes                           | Yes             | No                   |

Source: City of Hamilton Traffic Calming Policy (2020)

## 5.0 Supportive Environments: Programming & Policies

In addition to the infrastructure at the school site and the surrounding streets and neighbourhoods, programming and policies play an important role in encouraging active and sustainable travel by staff, students and parents to school.

This chapter focuses on creating and supporting existing programs and policies that support active and sustainable travel, with a focus on Active and Sustainable School Travel (ASST) certification, school travel planning, special events, and policies. This chapter covers the following topics:

- Supporting existing programming such as the ASST certification and developing school travel plans;
- Hosting special events throughout the school year for students and staff; and
- Strengthening existing policies and creating new policies that require schools to participate in city-wide programming.



### Background & Supportive Policies

Programming and policies are necessary to engage with and encourage students and staff to walk and cycle to school sites. There are numerous policies & planning documents that support and provide direction to current programming initiatives, as summarized in Exhibit 5-1.

## Exhibit 5-1: Programming and Policies - Supportive Policies & Recommendations

### Supportive Policies

The **Transportation Master Plan** emphasizes the importance of programming for supportive environments. Action items in the TMP include:

- Coordinate School Travel Plans for every elementary school in the HWDSB and HCDSB by 2022 in partnership with HSC, the Hamilton Strategic Road Safety Program, other City departments and local schools to identify safety and TDM opportunities

The **TDM Guidelines** provide guidance on travel planning, programming, and education for school sites:

- Develop a school travel plan for staff, students, and community members;
- Provide travel planning resources for staff and students such as individualized marketing, trip planning tools, active transportation maps, and information resources;
- Encourage the school district/administrators to actively promote TDM through Smart Commute Hamilton;
- Brand or highlight TDM elements in marketing materials, and provide carshare/bikeshare memberships to employees and/or students; and
- Promote early adoption of sustainable transportation modes and increase awareness of sustainable transportation opportunities for employees, students, visitors, and community members.

The **ASST Charter** emphasizes the need for programming and policies at schools:

- Provide safety education and awareness through curriculum and community partnerships;
- Develop and implement School Travel Plans for all schools to ensure safe routes to school;
- Champion education and awareness activities related to active and sustainable transportation;
- Participate in local, regional, and international events that encourage active transportation; and
- Develop policies and support environmental changes for active school travel.

The **Pedestrian Mobility Plan** emphasizes the need for active transportation programming in neighbourhoods near schools:

- Municipal transportation demand management and "walk to school" programs as well as programs encouraging walking, cycling and transit use, such as important pedestrian generators, i.e., schools, hospitals, institutions, will be considered during the application of the recommended "routine accommodation".
- Where revisions to existing programs are required or where new programs may be needed, the amendment of existing and development of new programs should be co-ordinated with Pedestrian Mobility Plan implementation.

## 5.1 School Bussing and Travel Policies

### Bus Eligibility Distances

School bussing policy can impact the role of active travel to school as eligibility for school bus service can be a disincentive to walk or cycle to school. The school bus eligibility distances in Hamilton range from 1.6 km to 3.2 km, depending on the school board and the student's age (refer to Exhibit 5-2). The school bus policy is agreed upon with the Hamilton-Wentworth Student Transportation Services (HWSTS), the organization that provides school bus service to both school boards.

#### Exhibit 5-2: Eligibility Distances for School Bussing

| SCHOOL            | GRADE        | ELIGIBILITY DISTANCE |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| Elementary School | Kindergarten | 1.2 km               |
| Elementary School | Grades 1-8   | 1.6 km               |
| Secondary School  | Grades 9-12  | 3.2 km               |

These eligibility distances are calculated considering the actual transportation network available to access the school sites, measured using the shortest walking route from the nearest property line of the pupil's residence to the nearest property line of the school. Multi-use paths and trail can help to reduce calculated walking distances but only if the trail is maintained year-round.

There are also hazard conditions that are considered to qualify students for bussing even if they live within established walking distances:

- For any age group, students residing within the defined walking distance are eligible for bussing when their anticipated school route follows a major arterial roadway without any pedestrian facilities for a length greater than .8 km
- For elementary students residing within the defined walking distance, they are eligible for transportation services if their anticipated school route follows a major arterial roadway that is necessary to cross to get to school, but there are no traffic control devices such as lights, stop signs or a school crossing guard to assist with the crossing.

Infrastructure improvements discussed in Section 4.2 coincide with the eligibility policies noted above.

As participation in ASST initiatives increase in the City of Hamilton, the demand for school bussing may be reconsidered. Changes to the eligibility criteria for school bus service could include tailoring bus service to more incremental age group categories, and/or providing bus service in the winter months, and reducing bus service in better weather. These suggestions would have to be implemented with the full cooperation of community partners and stakeholders to ensure the right programs are in place to assist students with their trip to and from school.

---

**SE-1:** School boards and the Hamilton-Wentworth Student Transportation Services should review the school bus policy and remove bus service for students that live within walking and cycling distance to school.

---

## 5.2 Programs

### Walk-a-Block Program / School Streets / Vehicle Exclusion Zones

Schools should implement a Walk-a-Block program (also known as a Vehicle Exclusion Zone or School Streets Program) to improve safety for cyclists and pedestrians and reduce the number of vehicles stopping on the school site or directly adjacent the school to pick-up and drop-off children. A Walk-a-Block program would include designated pick-up and drop-off areas one or two blocks away from the school, as illustrated in Exhibit 5-3. As a result, parents who typically drive their children to school would be encouraged to park one or two blocks away and walk their children the rest of the way.

Similar programs from around the world have demonstrated that a Walk-a-Block Program has several positive impacts such as:

- Decreased levels of vehicular traffic;
- Improved air quality;
- More children walking to school;
- Fewer children being driven to school;
- Increased levels of motorist compliance on streets near the school; and
- Improved perceptions of safety.

In 2017, St. Marguerite d'Youville Catholic Elementary School worked collaboratively with the City of Hamilton to host a Block Party in front of the school to promote active and sustainable travel and celebrate Wear Yellow Day. The City of Hamilton worked with Traffic Operations to set up temporary road closure signage and notices were sent to nearby residents and to parents in advance.

To launch these programs, it is important to build support within the school community as well as within the surrounding neighbourhoods, as drop-offs and pick-ups by vehicle will occur in designated locations away from the school site. Developing a Walk-a-Block Program can take place in three steps:

1. **Engage and Plan:** Establish a working group with key stakeholders at each school such as the Principal/Vice-Principal, teachers, parents, students, and representatives from the school board and City staff. The working group should coordinate with City staff to identify the process, timelines, complete a site assessment, and develop a plan for ongoing temporary road closures around the school. Road permits or road occupancy permits are anticipated to be required for these types of programs. Notices should be sent out to parents and nearby residents, informing them of the proposed program and determine how many exemptions will be required. Baseline data (e.g. pedestrian, cycling, and automobile counts, and air quality measurements) should be collected at this stage.
2. **Program Launch:** Once an approved plan is in place and notices have been sent out to promote the program, launch the Walk-a-Block program with the support of the school administrators, parents, students, and the City of Hamilton.
3. **Program Monitoring and Ongoing Support:** Conduct follow-up surveys and pedestrian, cycling, and automobile counts, and air quality measurements to evaluate the success of the program, comparing results to the baseline data. Share the results of program monitoring with stakeholders and continue to implement the program across the City of Hamilton.

### Exhibit 5-3: Walk-a-Block Program Example Infographic



More information on school streets / walk a block programs can be found in the following resources:

- NACTO Guide to School Streets: [https://nacto.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/07/200708\\_School-Streets.pdf](https://nacto.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/07/200708_School-Streets.pdf)
- School Streets UK (provides excellent examples): <http://schoolstreets.org.uk/>
- School Streets Guidebook (City of Victoria / CRD includes examples of signage and surveys): <https://www.880cities.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/school-streets-guidebook-2019.pdf>

---

**SE-2:** Schools should work with the City of Hamilton and the School Boards to implement a Walk-A-Block program by limiting automobile traffic on streets near schools during scheduled times of the day to prioritize pedestrians and cyclists accessing the school, where practical.

---

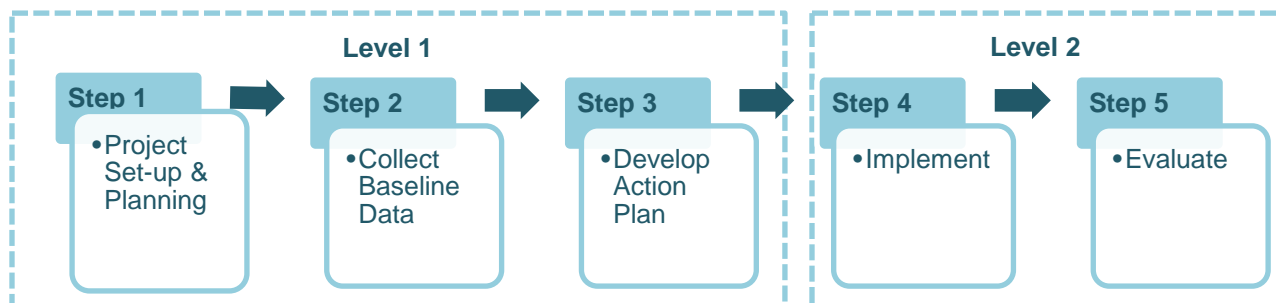


### ASST Certification: School Travel Planning Process

School travel planning (STP) is a community-based approach that aims to increase the number of children and adults choosing active transportation to and from school, thereby addressing environmental, health, and safety issues. The ASST certification initiative, developed by City of Hamilton Planning & Economic Development and Public Health staff, uses the STP model from Green Communities Canada to help schools earn recognition for ASST efforts.

There are two levels of certification as seen in Exhibit 5-4. Level 2 recipients are designated as bronze, silver, or gold in relation to the number and intensity of actions completed.

Exhibit 5-4: ASST Certification Process



---

**SE-3:** In partnership with the school boards, all schools should be required to participate in the ASST certification process.

---

### Safe Cycling Training (Ride Smart)

As all parents are not cyclists, all children may not have the opportunity to learn to ride a bicycle safely. A safe cycling program can teach students how to ride their bike safely and autonomously. The City of Hamilton and school boards have partnered with New Hope Community Bikes to provide a safe cycling training program to students called Ride Smart. Ride Smart is designed using the Ontario physical health and education curriculum and CAN-BIKE to enable students to learn new cycling skills and abilities, creating safer riders and safer future drivers.

Children that have professional cycling training are more likely to cycle to school with their parent's consent. Typically, a school-based safe cycling training program includes:

- In-class theoretical lessons focusing on road safety, riding a bicycle, and bicycle parking practices;
- On-bicycle practical lessons with a physical education teacher or a cycling instructor in a safe environment, such as the gym or school yard, to develop the children's cycling abilities through games and exercises;
- Bicycle circuit in the neighbourhood or on the school grounds led by qualified and certified cycling instructors; and
- An individual on-road practical exam.

---

**SE-4:** The school boards and the City of Hamilton should continue to partner with community organizations to offer safe cycling training for all students. School boards should also integrate safe cycling training into the curriculum for certain grades.

---

### **School Bike Rack Grant**

Schools that are in the process of or have received the ASST Certification process can apply for a City of Hamilton School Bike Rack Grant, which is a one-time bursary of up to \$600 for a bike rack. End-of-trip facilities are important to provide the necessary infrastructure to support people cycling to school. School boards and the City of Hamilton should expand their mandate to include active transportation facilities and infrastructure at schools including end-of-trip facilities such as bicycle repair stations and secure bike parking. Building upon the existing grant program to provide active transportation facilities will provide more staff and students the opportunity to cycle to school.

---

**SE-5:** The City of Hamilton should identify additional funding sources to expand the grant program to provide additional end-of-trip facilities for all schools participating in the ASST certification process.

---

### **Fresh Air for Kids**

Fresh Air for Kids, delivered through Green Venture, teaches students the importance of air quality when deciding how to travel to school through mapping of healthy routes to school. The program uses a Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks air quality monitoring van to measure air quality on key routes surrounding the school.

---

**SE-6:** The City of Hamilton and school boards should continue to partner with the Fresh Air for Kids program to inform and promote recommended routes that have better air quality and employ strategies to limit the number of vehicles on key active travel routes.

---

### **Smart Commute Hamilton Participation**

As some of the largest employers in the City of Hamilton, the school boards play a critical role in promoting active and sustainable transportation to schools. By encouraging school staff members to use active and sustainable modes, they are role models for students and can influence students' current and future travel choices.

To encourage school staff to use active transportation, the school boards can:

- Partner with Smart Commute Hamilton to implement an awareness program and campaign;
- Integrate active and sustainable travel education into staff onboarding training;
- Provide secure bicycle parking spaces and end-of-trip facilities (see Section 3.3);
- Limit the number of parking spaces (see Section 3.5); and
- Encourage staff to carpool to reduce parking demand.

Additionally, municipalities and higher levels of government can encourage staff to use active transportation. Additional strategies for future consideration include offering financial incentives or tax credits to employees that walk or cycle to work.

---

**SE-7:** School boards should partner with Smart Commute Hamilton to encourage staff members to use active and sustainable transportation modes to school.

---

### **Walking School Bus**

A walking school bus is an organized program where a group of children that live in the same geographic area walk from their home to school and back with an adult. Like a regular school bus, the walking school bus follows a planned and safe route with scheduled stops. Volunteers receive training and support to develop and implement the program. Delivering a walking school

bus program can require an extensive amount of resources to successfully execute. Resources can be developed and distributed to students and parents that live within walking distance of the school, noting that the schools and school boards are not liable for program participation.

---

**SE-8:** The HWSTS in partnership with the HWDSB, HWCDSB, and City of Hamilton should develop resources for parents to form a walking school bus for students that live within walking distance of their school.

---

## Transit Programs

Many students do not know how to take public transit. Creating transit programs teaches students about public transit at an earlier age, increasing their potential to continue as regular paying and committed passengers as they grow older. Transit programs educate riders on how to plan their route, board the bus, and pay their fare, helping students gain confidence and eliminating barriers to riding the bus. Some examples of transit programs across Ontario include:

- **Totally Transit for Children:** In partnership with Hamilton Street Railway (HSR), Green Venture developed and implemented the Totally Transit for Kids program to introduce elementary school students to the City of Hamilton's public transit system. Through hands-on activities, students learned about taking the bus safely and confidently acquire the skills to take the bus safely and confidently. This program is not currently offered.
- **Peterborough GreenUP On the Bus Program:** This program introduces public transit to grade three classes in the City of Peterborough. This program focuses on active and sustainable transportation choices and is meets specific curriculum expectations. As part of the On the Bus Program, GreenUP also delivers the Transit Quest program that provides grade eight students with a free transit pass program over March Break to increase familiarity with the Peterborough Transit System and the ability to travel independently.
- **City of Mississauga Transit Ambassadors:** The City of Mississauga operates a program where works with students act as ambassadors to promote public transit at secondary schools. Transit Ambassadors encourage their peers to take public transit by participating in different activities such as creating and sharing social media content, and produce videos and radio-style advertisements while earning incentives for each activity completed.

These programs can be integrated with free or subsidized transit passes to maximize the development of practical skills for riding the public transit, including proper rider etiquette, safety, rules and the environmental, economic and social benefits.

---

**SE-9:** The City of Hamilton in partnership with the HSR, HWDSB, and HWCDSB should develop a transit program for students to education and incentivize the use of public transit.

---

## 5.3 Special Events

### Community in Motion Award

The Community in Motion Award is an award to recognize members of the community who have made an effort to actively support and promote the use of healthy and sustainable ways of getting around, and enjoying, Hamilton. Individuals, schools, and businesses/organizations can be nominated for a Community in Motion Award if they demonstrate their effort in fostering an environment which supports and encourages active transportation in several different categories.

---

**SE-10:** School Boards should regularly nominate exceptional schools for a Community in Motion Award.

---

### **Wear Yellow Day**

On Wear Yellow Day (WYD), staff, students, and parents are encouraged to wear yellow, the colour of school transit, and celebrate walking, cycling, or taking the bus to school. There are three WYDs throughout the school year, taking place in the fall (during International Walk/Bike to School Day/Month), winter, and spring (during Earth Day/Week). WYD is an opportunity to promote the school's travel plan and increase the awareness about the changes being made to support active travel. WYD enables the school community to create a culture where active and sustainable school travel is the norm.

---

**SE-11:** In partnership with the school boards, all schools should participate in at least one WYD per year.

---

### **Bike to School Week**

Bike to School Week kicks off on Bike Day (the last Monday of May). Using the Bike Month website, schools are encouraged to register to be a part of the campaign and they may receive resources, promotional materials and bicycle pumps for participating. Schools can participate in a bicycle parade leading to the Bike Day celebration at City Hall on the first day of Bike to School Week.

---

**SE-12:** All schools should register and promote the Bike to School Week campaign, and if possible, participate in the bicycle parade ending at City Hall on Bike Day or host their own Bike Day celebration at their school.

---

### **School Board Policy Recommendations**

Maintaining support for the ASST process and ongoing data collection is critical to the success of ASST. School boards should require all schools to complete level 1 of the ASST certification and provide an incentive upon completing level 1. Additional incentives can be provided for reaching level 2 ASST certification.

---

**SE-13:** School boards should require all schools to reach Level 1 ASST certification.

---

## **5.4 Additional Resources**

### **City of Hamilton Parent Engagement Strategy**

The City of Hamilton created a parent engagement strategy to build parental support for active and sustainable school travel. As parents and caregivers are the decision-makers regarding children's travel to and from school. The objectives of the parent engagement strategy are:

- Increase parental/caregivers' awareness about the importance of ASST;
- Increase the number of parents/caregivers engaged in ASST initiatives, including encouraging their child's active travel; and
- Increase parental/caregiver capacity to become ASST leaders/champions.

The parent engagement strategy is available online on the City of Hamilton website:  
<https://www.hamilton.ca/streets-transportation/smart-commute/school-travel-plan>

### **Ontario Active School Travel**

Ontario Active School Travel is a community-based initiative that promotes the use of active transportation for the daily trip to school, addressing health, physical activity, and traffic safety issues while taking action on air pollution and climate change. It is a growing movement that promotes and celebrates children's active school travel in Canada.

Many resources, including Green Communities Canada's new guide, Creating Safe Routes for Active School Transportation, can be found through their website:

<https://ontarioactiveschooltravel.ca/>

### **Creating Safe Routes for Active School Transportation**

Green Communities Canada prepared this document on behalf of the Ontario Traffic Council Active Transportation Committee. The report describes the important role that School Crossing Guards have in supporting Active School Transportation (AST) and summarizes the key programs and initiatives being implemented in school communities across Ontario to promote AST. This document can be found on the OTC website:

<http://www.otc.org/wp/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/OTC-Creating-Safe-Routes-for-AST-FINAL.pdf>

## 6.0 Summary

This document is intended to provide a set of guidelines to support the City of Hamilton's efforts to increase the number of students and their parents, and staff choosing active and sustainable transportation to travel to/from school. This document complements and supplements existing studies and guidelines that support sustainable transportation in Hamilton. For ease of reference, school site checklists for new schools and retrofit schools can be found in **Appendix A**.

Increasing the popularity of active and sustainable travel modes to/from school has proven physical activity, safety, environmental, economic, financial, and community benefits. Based on best practices, these guidelines present infrastructure, policy, and program recommendations at the school site and neighbourhood level. The guidelines can be used for designing new schools, planning new communities, and retrofitting existing school sites and surrounding neighbourhoods.

Many of the recommendations outlined in this document require a close partnership between the school boards, the City of Hamilton, and other key stakeholders to successfully implement the recommendations. Whenever possible, the school boards and the City of Hamilton should consider partnering to advance recommendations that would otherwise be unachievable because of funding or resource limitations.

## 7.0 References

- APBP, "Essentials of Bike Parking" (Association of Pedestrian and Bicycle Professionals, 2015), 5.
- Transport Canada, "Active Transportation in Canada; a resource and planning guide." 2011. Accessed April 24, 2020 from [https://data.fcm.ca/documents/tools/GMF/Transport\\_Canada/ActiveTranspoGuide\\_EN.pdf](https://data.fcm.ca/documents/tools/GMF/Transport_Canada/ActiveTranspoGuide_EN.pdf)
- Transportation Tomorrow Survey, 2011. Quoted in Metrolinx Smart Commute, "School Travel in the GTHA". 2015.
- Victoria Transport Policy Institute, "School Transport Management". 2018. Accessed May 7, 2020 from <https://www.vtpi.org/tm/tm36.htm>.

# Appendix A: School Site Checklists

---

New Schools – Urban & Suburban

Retrofit Schools – Urban & Suburban



# Site Design Checklist for New Schools

## Hamilton School Sites Design Guidelines

### 3 Supportive Schools: Siting & Site Design

#### 3.2 School Orientation & Layout

SS-1: Is the site located near community amenities and far from major barriers to walking and cycling?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-2: Does the school front on streets from at least two sides? Three to four is preferable.

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-3: Does the site maximize the building mass along the most major street and include a main entrance located 3-15 m from the curb?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

#### 3.2 Active Transportation Access

SS-4: Does the site include accessible pedestrian pathways (1.5 m minimum, 2.0 – 3.0 m+ preferred) to school entrances using a stable, slip-resistant material?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-5: Are pathways and trails provided to the school site from all sides of the site?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-7: Are amenities and site furnishings (e.g. trees, benches, shade structures and waste and recycling receptacles) provided outside of the pedestrian clearway? If no, has this been considered?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-8: Does the site include human-scale integrated lighting focused on pathways and entrances which meets the City of Hamilton Site Design Guidelines lighting requirements?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-9: If fencing is required on the school site, provide openings or gates at pedestrian connections.

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-10: Are driveways and crossings limited and carefully designed to reduce opportunities for pedestrian conflicts with other modes of transportation?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-11: Does the site meet accessibility requirements under AODA and the Ontario Building Code for all required site elements?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-12: Does the site provide a convenient, secure and practical selection of on-site bicycle parking to accommodate demand from staff and students? Are the bicycle parking quantities consistent with Hamilton's TDM Guidelines?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-13: Does the site provide bike share stations in close proximity to schools within the public right-of-way for riders 16 and older?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

### 3.3. Transit Access

SS-14: Does the site provide convenient connections from building entrances to transit stops using well-lit, direct and barrier-free walkways?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-15: Are comfortable and weather-protected waiting areas provided at all transit stops serving the school site?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-16: Is transit route and schedule information displayed at main entrances to the school?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

### 3.4 Automobile Access

SS-17: Are lay-bys provided? If yes, are they located downstream of the school building entrance wherever possible?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-18: Does the site include bus loops which operate single-file, one-way, and in a counter-clockwise direction? (*Applicable for rural school sites only*)

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-19: Are school bus lay-bys and loops designed to accommodate the anticipated number of buses and no more?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-20: Does the site include a vehicle exclusion zone around the school with off-site pick-ups and drop-offs?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

## 4 Supportive Neighborhoods: Access around Schools

### 4.3 Active Transportation Network

SN-1: Are sidewalks provided on both sides of the street along the streets surrounding the school site?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-2: Do sidewalks near the site have a minimum clear width of 1.8 m? Has urban braille been applied to sidewalks near the site if in an urban setting?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-3: Is enhanced lighting provided along corridors near the school? Has a "high" pedestrian activity level for school routes and streets around school sites been assumed when calculating required illuminance levels?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-4: Are formal protected pedestrian crossings provided (at least every 100 m in urban areas and every 180 m in suburban areas) near the school site?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-5: Are high-visibility ladder crosswalk markings installed at all school crossings and other crossings in the vicinity of the school?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-6: Is lighting provided at all pedestrian crossings near the school? Has a "high" pedestrian activity level for intersections around the school site been considered when calculated required illuminance levels?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-7: Is there a cycling network in the vicinity of the school site that is appropriate for all ages and abilities?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-8: Are posts and rings or other short-term bicycle parking provided near the school site?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-9: Is at least one bike share station located in close proximity to the school site, for secondary schools?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-10: Are off-street paths provided to provide connectivity to the site? Are the paths paved and illuminated?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

### 4.4 Transit Integration

SN-11: Does the site prioritize transit connections to major after-school destinations (e.g. libraries and athletic centres)?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-12: Are bus schedules coordinated with school dismissal times for routes with significant student/staff ridership?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-13: Is a transit stop provided along the school frontage for transit routes that run adjacent to the school site?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-14: Are transit stops located at intersections that are in close proximity to the school to maximize convenience for users?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-15: Are bus stops located on the far side of intersections where feasible, and away from school driveways and busy pedestrian crossings around the school?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-16: Are floating/island platform bus stops included on streets with bicycle lanes or cycle tracks?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

#### 4.5 Street Design near Schools

SN-17: Are new neighbourhoods designed with a fine-grained, grid like network of streets and paths with a higher connectivity for pedestrians and cyclists than for vehicles?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-18: Are local streets in new neighbourhoods designed for 30 km/h and collector streets designed for 40 km/h?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-19: Are streets near the school site designed with the smallest possible corner radii and narrowest possible lane widths?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-20: Is on-street lay-by parking provided near the school site to reduce the effective street width?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-21: Are streets designed/retrofitted to include a mix of traffic calming measures?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

# Site Design Checklist for Retrofit Schools

## Hamilton School Sites Design Guidelines

### 3 Supportive Schools: Siting & Site Design

#### 3.3 Active Transportation Access

SS-4: Does the site include accessible pedestrian pathways (1.5 m minimum, 2.0 – 3.0 m+ preferred) to school entrances using a stable, slip-resistant material? Can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-5: Are pathways and trails provided to the school site from all sides of the site? Can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-7: Are amenities and site furnishings (e.g. trees, benches, shade structures and waste and recycling receptacles) provided outside of the pedestrian clearway? If no, has this been considered?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-8: Does the site include human-scale integrated lighting focused on pathways and entrances which meets the City of Hamilton Site Design Guidelines lighting requirements? Can it be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-9: If fencing is required on the school site, are openings or gates at pedestrian connections? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-10: Are driveways and crossings limited and carefully designed to reduce opportunities for pedestrian conflicts with other modes of transportation? If no, can retrofit design improvements be implemented?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-11: Does the site meet accessibility requirements under AODA and the Ontario Building Code for all required site elements? If no, can retrofit design improvements be implemented?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-12: Does the site provide a convenient, secure and practical selection of on-site bicycle parking to accommodate demand from staff and students? Are the bicycle parking quantities consistent with Hamilton's TDM Guidelines? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-13: Does the site provide bike share stations in close proximity to schools within the public right-of-way for riders 16 and older? If no, can it be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

### 3.3. Transit Access

SS-14: Does the site provide convenient connections from building entrances to transit stops using well-lit, direct and barrier-free walkways? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-15: Are comfortable and weather-protected waiting areas provided at all transit stops serving the school site? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-16: Is transit route and schedule information displayed at main entrances to the school? If no, can it be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

### 3.4 Automobile Access

SS-17: Are lay-bys provided? If yes, are they located downstream of the school building entrance wherever possible? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-18: Does the site include bus loops which operate single-file, one-way, and in a counter-clockwise direction? (*Applicable for rural school sites only*)

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-19: If existing, are school bus lay-bys and loops designed to accommodate the anticipated number of buses and no more? If no, can retrofit design improvements be implemented?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-20/21: Are there opportunities to implement a vehicle exclusion zone around the school with off-site pick-ups and drop-offs?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-22: Is parking provided along a side of the school that does not front on a street?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-24: Have opportunities for reductions in parking been investigated in collaboration with the City?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-25: Are preferential carpool parking spaces and on-site carshare vehicle(s) provided for staff and high-school sites? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SS-26: Are the number of accessible parking spaces provided as per City of Hamilton by-laws and located within 30 m of an accessible entryway to the school? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

## 4 Supportive Neighborhoods: Access around Schools

### 4.3 Active Transportation Network

SN-1: Are sidewalks provided on both sides of the street along the streets surrounding the school site? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-2: Do sidewalks near the site have a minimum clear width of 1.8 m? Has urban braille been applied to sidewalks near the site if in an urban setting? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-3: Is enhanced lighting provided along corridors near the school? Has a "high" pedestrian activity level for school routes and streets around school sites been assumed when calculating required illuminance levels? If no, can lighting be enhanced?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-4: Are formal protected pedestrian crossings provided (at least every 100 m in urban areas and every 180 m in suburban areas) near the school site? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-5: Are high-visibility ladder crosswalk markings installed at all school crossings and other crossings in the vicinity of the school? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-6: Is lighting provided at all pedestrian crossings near the school? Has a "high" pedestrian activity level for intersections around the school site been considered when calculated required illuminance levels? If no, can lighting be enhanced?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-7: Is there a cycling network in the vicinity of the school site that is appropriate for all ages and abilities? If no, can facilities be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-8: Are posts and rings or other short-term bicycle parking provided near the school site? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-9: Is at least one bike share station located in close proximity to the school site, for secondary schools? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-10: Are off-street paths provided to provide connectivity to the site? Are the paths paved and illuminated? If no, can they be added or improved?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

### 4.4 Transit Integration

SN-11: Does the site prioritize transit connections to major after-school destinations (e.g. libraries and athletic centres)?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-12: Are bus schedules coordinated with school dismissal times for routes with significant student/staff ridership?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-13: Is a transit stop provided along the school frontage for transit routes that run adjacent to the school site? If no, can they be modified?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-14: Are transit stops located at intersections that are in close proximity to the school to maximize convenience for users? If no, can they be modified?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-15: Are bus stops located on the far side of intersections where feasible, and away from school driveways and busy pedestrian crossings around the school? If no, can they be modified?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-16: Are floating/island platform bus stops included on streets with bicycle lanes or cycle tracks?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

### 4.5 Street Design near Schools

SN-19: Are streets near the school site designed with the smallest possible corner radii and narrowest possible lane widths? If no, can they be modified?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-20: Is on-street lay-by parking provided near the school site to reduce the effective street width? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_

SN-21: Are streets designed/retrofitted to include a mix of traffic calming measures? If no, can they be added?

Yes  No  N/A  Rationale / mitigation if needed: \_\_\_\_\_



# CITY OF HAMILTON

## MOTION

Public Works Committee: July 12, 2023

**MOVED BY COUNCILLOR M. FRANCIS.....**

**SECONDED BY COUNCILLOR T. JACKSON.....**

**Globe Dog Park Improvements, 800 Woodward Avenue (Ward 4)**

WHEREAS, Globe Dog Park is a leash free, fenced, public amenity located at 800 Woodward Avenue;

WHEREAS, the community has reached out to the Ward 4 Councillor and requested a shade/rain shelter at this park;

WHEREAS, Capital funding is required to fund this new amenity;

WHEREAS a shelter at the Globe Dog Park supports the City of Hamilton Strategic Priorities of Healthy and Safety Communities and of Built Environment and Infrastructure by providing a safe space and infrastructure, and by supporting active, healthy, and quality of life; and

WHEREAS off-leash dog parks with safe infrastructure support the human-canine bond.

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

- (a) That a new shade/rain shelter be constructed at Globe Dog Park, 800 Woodward Avenue, to be funded from the Ward 4 Capital Discretionary Account [3302109400] at an upset limit, including contingency, not to exceed \$30,000; and
- (b) That the General Manager of Public Works be authorized and directed to approve and execute any and all required agreements and ancillary documents, in a form satisfactory to the City Solicitor, related to the construction of the shade/rain shelter at Globe Dog Park, 800 Woodward Avenue.

# 12.2

# CITY OF HAMILTON

## MOTION

Public Works Committee: July 12, 2023

**MOVED BY COUNCILLOR T. McMEEKIN.....**

**SECONDED BY COUNCILLOR.....**

**Pathway Improvements at Rockcliffe Gardens Park, 40 Riley Street, Waterdown (Ward 15)**

WHEREAS, a new play structure and wood fibre safety surfacing was installed at Rockcliffe Gardens Park located at 40 Riley Street, Waterdown, in 2023;

WHEREAS, engineered wood fibre is the safety surfacing material that is installed as part of most play structure installations;

WHEREAS, wood fibre safety surfacing meets Ontario accessibility standards, however it may be a challenging surface for some residents to navigate depending on mobility devices and mobility levels;

WHEREAS, enhancements, such as the addition of rubber surface within the play structure safety surfaces and additional asphalt pathways outside of the play area, promotes increased mobility to the play structure; and

WHEREAS, additional funding is required to support this accessibility enhancement.

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

- (a) That the installation of a rubber pathway placed through the wood fibre safety surfacing and an additional asphalt pathway along the perimeter of the Rockcliffe Gardens playground, located at 40 Riley Street, Waterdown, to be funded from the Ward 15 Non-Property Tax Revenue Account (3301609615) at an upset limit, including contingency, not to exceed \$35,000, be approved; and
- (b) That the Mayor and City Clerk be authorized and directed to approve and execute all required agreements and ancillary documents, with such terms and conditions in a form satisfactory to the City Solicitor related to the pathway improvements at the Rockcliffe Gardens playground located at 40 Riley Street, Waterdown.



# 12.3

# CITY OF HAMILTON

## MOTION

Public Works Committee: July 12, 2023

**MOVED BY COUNCILLOR M. SPADAFORA.....**

**SECONDED BY COUNCILLOR.....**

**Installation of Windscreens at Sir Allan MacNab Tennis Court, 145 Magnolia Drive, Hamilton (Ward 14)**

WHEREAS, two existing tennis courts located on Hamilton Wentworth District School Board (HWDSB) lands at Sir Allan MacNab High School, 45 Magnolia Drive, Hamilton, provide active recreational use for the Fessenden Neighbourhood community residents and beyond;

WHEREAS, the two tennis courts were constructed and are maintained by the City of Hamilton on HWDSB lands;

WHEREAS, this is a public tennis amenity, which would not typically be operationally provided with windscreens on the fencing; and

WHEREAS, Area Rating funding of \$7,000 will fund the one-time acquisition and installation of the windscreens, and future replacements have not been included in the Parks operational budget.

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

- (a) That the installation of windscreens at the tennis courts located at Sir Allan MacNab High School, 145 Magnolia Drive, Hamilton, at a cost of \$7,000, to be funded from the Ward 14 Special Capital Re-Investment Reserve #108064 be approved; and
- (b) That the Mayor and City Clerk be authorized and directed to execute any required agreement(s) and ancillary documents for the installation of windscreens at the tennis courts located at Sir Allan MacNab High School, 145 Magnolia Drive, Hamilton, with such terms and conditions in a form satisfactory to the City Solicitor.